DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 101 345

CS 201 796

TITLE
INSTITUTION
PUB DATE
NOTE

Language Arts Guide, Grades Kindergarten-9. Sycamore Community Schools, Cincinnati, Ohio.

74 432p.

EDRS PRICE DESCRIPTORS

MF-\$0.76 HC-\$22.21 PLUS POSTAGE *Curriculum Guides; Decoding (Reading); Elementary Education; Grammar; Handwriting; Junior High Schools; *Language Arts; Literature; Literature Appreciation; Spelling; Teaching Methods

ABSTRACT

This curriculum guide provides a systematic sequence of experiences in the language arts for students in kindergarten trhough the ninth grade. The guide is organized in two main sections: (1) A Continuum of Skills, with divisions on decoding, critical skills in factual material and literature, handwriting, spelling, and grammar; and (2) Child Expectancies and Teaching, which consists of teaching strategy outlines for each grade level from kindergarten through ninth grade. A glossary is included. (JM)

US DESTRUMENT OF HEALTH.

EDUCA: NA WELFARE

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF

EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRO

DUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM

THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGIN

ATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS

STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRE

SENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF

EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

LANGUAGE ARTS

GUIDE

SYCAMORE COMMUNITY SCHOOLS

Grades Kindergarten - 9

Fall, 1974

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Language Arts Curriculu Guide is the result of many hours of dedicated effort by many people. It is vital that the contributions of each be recognized.

Steering Committee

Pat Diebel, Chairman; Carole Schuster, Fred Wernke, Maude Ellison, Kathy Raschiatore, Doris Kaiser, Marilyn Bley, Denise Andrews, Joan Miller, Carol Alexander, Claudine Bennett, Vicki Hirsch, Lorraine Thompson, Lena Durham, Michael Hurst, Marianne Albrinck, William Brammer, Ruth Dillon

Decoding Committee

Ruth Dillon, Chairman; Carole Schuster, Kathy Raschiatore, Ruth Wood, Denise Andrews, Marilyn Bley, Helen Cottingham, Claudine Bennett, Delores Anderson, Ann Smith, Weslyn Strickland

Grammar Committee

Doris Kaiser, Chairman: Maude Ellison, Orene Lawson, Carol Alexander, Judi LaFreniere, Lavina Kleinhenn, Vicki Hirsch, Audrey Liebel, Donna Lodge, Maxine Kistler, John Ruff, Opal Cinnamon, Jean James

Handwriting Committee

Claudine Bennett, Chairman; Lucille Apple, Phyllis Johnston, Rose Roman, Sue Meckstroth, Norma Tassian, Audrey Meyer

Literature Committee

Judy Brafman, Ann Feinauer, Lillian Ring, Mary Hamm, Laurie Sturm, Judy Kiener, Toni Bowser, Debbie Hill, Linda Laskowski, Nancy Dick, Susan Hill, Alberta Carter, Susan Cross, June Williams, Scott Russell

Information - Critical Skills

Toni Keller, Mary Jo Brown, Fred Wernke, Joan Miller, Luella Danko, Mary Schmidt, Eleanor Gosse, Lena Durham, Mary Patterson, Steven Hill, Margaret Ansteatt, Marianne Albrinck, Michael Hurst, William Brammer, Barbara Zimpelman, Mary Jo Betty, Maxie Adkins



Acknowledgements (continued)

Spelling Committee

Evelyn Mikulski, Janet Dunlap, Thelma Donovan, Barry Richman, Mary Herman, Helas Thomas, Marilyn Peter, Gail Turnau, Betty Bartlett, Jasqueline Iden

Media Center Committee

Lena Durham, Catherine Barker, Sallie Berry, Ludmila - Sabatiuk, Jo McGee

Writing Committee - 1973

Sara May, Ellie Ungar, Michael Hurst, Denise Andrews, Marilyn Bley, Claudine Bennett, Vicki Hirsch, Carole Schuster, Doris Kaiser

Writing Commitees - 1974

Grammar: - Doris Kaiser, Chairman; Carol Alexander,

Vicki Hirsch, Maxine Kistler, Opal Cinnamon

Literature: June Williams, Opal Cinnamon, Linda Laskowski,

Laurie Sturn, Claudine Bennett, Denise Andrews,

Nancy Dick, Judy Kiener

Decoding: Ruth Dillon, Chairmn; Claudine Bennett, Ruth

Wood, Delores Anderson, Marilyn Bley

Spelling: Betty Bartlett, Evelyn Mikulski, Helen Thomas,

Doris Kaiser

Information and Critical Skills:

Marilyn Bley, Vicki Hirsch, Helen Thomas, Maxine

Kistler, Opal Cinnamon

Handwriting: Phyllis Johnston, Audrey Meyer, Claudine Bennett

Proofreading and Revision

Nancy Dick, Michael Hurst, Maxine Kistler, Claudine Bennett, Vicki Hirsch, Marilyn Bley, Audrey Meyer, Opal Cinnamon, June Williams, Lorraine Thompson, Laurie Sturm, Helen Thomas, Evelyn Mikulski, Claudine Bennett, Ruth Wood

Articulation with High School

Jean James, Barbara Sterling, Richard Canter

Special Con ultants

Joseph Flage, Robert Hillerich, Rosemary Winkeljohann

Cover

Gayle Marsh

PREFACE

Man's ability to communicate using both sounds and symbols is his greatest gift; it enhances living. In order to utilize this gift to its fullest it must be nurtured. Thus, one of the major functions of education is to provide youth with a variety of experiences in the art of using language.

Understanding the magnitude of the task of delineating those skills which constitute language and which are essential to effective communication, Sycamore teachers have worked two years to develop a language arts program. This guide is a part of that program. The guide is tentative; it is not complete; it probably never will be since the process of curriculum development is ongoing.

The committees which developed this outline encourage your comments. Teacher imput is needed. Use the guide. React to its effectiveness.

Ask yourself, "Do my students understand the skills being introduced?

Are they more adroit in the use of language as a result of having been exposed to the concepts presented?" Record your reactions; you will be asked to share them with the language arts committee.

The process of developing this language arts program has been our most successful curricular endeavor. All language arts teachers have contributed. The format being used for skill development has also been used successfully in the areas of art, foreign language, industrial arts, and home economics.



Preface (continued)

The ultimate success of this endeavor is in the hands of the teachers who are expected to implement the program. Conscientious use of this resource can provide your students with an ongoing, systematic sequence of language arts experiences. So use the guide as it is intended, and, hopefully, reap the results of a well-organized, well-defined curriculum.

Joseph B. Flege Assistant Superintendent Instruction



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Con	tin	11177	οf	S124	11e
COH	LLII	ıwı	OT	OKI	. LLS

	rage
ection I - Decoding	
Preface	1
Interrelationship of Word Analysis Skills	5
Pre-reading Skills	7
Pre-reading Decoding Definitions	11
Terminology for Phonetic Elements	13
Vowel Rules	17
Terminology for Structural Analysis	19
Sight Words	25
Service Words	27
Dolch Sight Word List	29
Thorndike-Lorge-Rinsland Word List	31
Exceptions to Vowel Patterns - Sight	35
ection II - Critical Skills in Factual Material and Literature	
Analysis of Components	37
Continuum of Critical Skills Applied to Factural Material .	47
Literal Meaning and Specific Facts	47
Sequence	51
Main Idea	5 5
Cause and Effect	59
Comparison and Contrast	63
Classification and Categorization	67



Table	of Contents (continued)					Page
	Generalizations and Conclusions	•		•	•	71
	Inference		•	•	•	7 5
	Vocabulary Development		•	•	•	77
	General Guidelines Concerning Information Section	•		•	•	81
	Acquiring Information	•	٠.	•	•	83
	Listening	•		•	•	83
	Locating Sources of Information	•		•	•	87
	Media Center	•	•	•	•	91
٠	Using Books	•	•	•	•	99
	Using the Dictionary	•		•	•	101
	Recording Information	•	•	•	•	105
	Taking Notes	•	•	•	•	105
	Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebo	ok		•	•	109
	Proofreading	•		•	•	111
	Communicating Information					
	Oral Form		•	•	•	113
	Written Form	•	•	•	• .	117
	General Goals and Aims In Literature	•	•	•	•	119
	Affective Domain	•	•	•	•	121
	Cognitive Domain	•	•	•	•	123
	Cognitive Elements of Literature	•	•		•	125
	Plot-Sequence	•	•	•	•	127
	Setting	•	•	•	•	131
	Characterization	•	•	•	•	133
	Literal Meaning					137



Table of (Contents	(conti	nued	1)													Page
	Vocat	oulary	Deve	elop	pmen	t	•		•	•	•	•	•			•	139
	Mood		•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	143
Section I	II - Har	ndwriti	ng	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		•	•	145
Conti	inuum of S	Skills	•	•	•		•		•	•		•	•	•		••	147
Hand	writing Po	olicies	•		•		•	•	•	. •	•	•	•	•	•	•	149
Sugge	estions .		•	•	•		•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	151
Varia	ations Whi	ich May	000	cur			•	•.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	153
Polic	cies for S	Selecti	on c	of l	Mate	ria	ls.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	155
Section I	V - Spel	lling	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	157
Gene	ral Guidel	lines	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	157
Conti	inuum .		•		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	159
Spec	ific Sugge	estions	•		• .		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	161
Maki	ng Nouns I	Plural	•		•		•	•		•		•	•	•	•	•	163
Most	Useful Wo	ords fo	r Ac	iu1	ts		•	•	•	•	•	•	• .	. •	•		165
Dale	List of 3	3000 Fa	mili	lar	Wor	ds	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	169
Robe	rt Hilleri by Childr		ts o	of I	Word •	s M	los t	. F:	reqı •	ueni	t1y •	បីនៈ	eđ •	•	•	•	179
Section V	- Gramn	mar															
Gene	ral Guidel	lines	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		201
Mech	anics .		•		•		•		•	•	•	•	•	· •	•	•	205
Maki	ng Nouns I	Possess	ive	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	213
Usage	e		•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	215
Sente	ence Struc	cture	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	221
Inde	finite Pro	onouns	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	÷	227
Trans	sforms .		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	229



Table of Contents (continued)			Page
Pronouns		•	245
Policy Guidelines for Composition	•	•	247
Child Expectancies and Teaching			
Strategies - by Grade Level			
Kindergarten	•	•	251
Critical Skills - Factual Material	•	•	251
Acquiring Information	•	•	253
Recording Information	•	•	256
Communicating Information	•	•	257
Literature - General Goals and Strategies	•	•	258
Literature - Cognitive Elements	•	•	260
Handwriting	•	•	262
Grammar	•	•	265
First Grade	•	•	269
Critical Skills - Factual Material		•	269
Acquiring Information	•	•	272
Recording Information		•	274
Communicating Information	•	•	275
Literature - General Goals and Strategies	•	•	276
Literature - Cognitive Elements	•	•	278
Handwriting	•	•	281
Spelling	•	•	283
Grammar			285



Cable of Contents (continued)	age
Second Grade	287
Critical Skills - Factual Materials	287
Acquiring Information	290
Recording Information	292
Communicating Information	293
Literature - General Goals and Strategies	294
Literature - Cognitive Elements	296
Handwriting	301
Spelling	303
Grammar	305
Third Grade	307
Critical Skills - Factual Material	307
Acquiring Information	311
Recording Information	314
Communicating Information	315
	317
	319
	323
	325
	32 7
	331
	331
	335
	339
	341



Table	of Content	S	(co	ntin	ue	d)													Page
	Literature	-	Gei	nera	11	Goa1	s a	nd	St	rat	egi	e s		•			•	•	343
	Literature	-	Co	gnit	iv	e El	eme	nts	}	.•	•		•	•	•		•	•	345
	Handwriting			•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	349
	Spelling .		•	•		6	•		•	•	•	•	•	• .	•	•	•	•	351
	Grammar .	•	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	353
Fiftl	n Grade .		•	•	. •		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	357
	Critical Sk	i11	s	- F	ac	tual	Ма	ter	ia	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	357
	Acquiring I	nfo	rma	tior	n.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	363
	Recording I	nfo	rma	tion	n.	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	367
	Communicati	ng	Inf	orma	ati	on	•		•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	369
	Literature	-	Ge	nera	a1	Goa1	s a	ınd	St	rat	egi	es	•	•	•	•	•	•	371
	Literature	-	Co	gni t	tiv	e El	eme	ents	3	•	•	٠	•		•	•	•	•	373
	Handwriting		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• ;		•	377
	Spelling .	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•.	•	•	379
	Grammar .	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	381
Sixt	h Grade .	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•	•	•	385
	Critical Sk	i 11	.s	- F	Fac	tual	. Ma	itei	ria	1	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	385
	Acquiring I	nfc	rma	tion	n	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	391
	Recording I	nfo	rma	tion	n	•	•		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	395
	Communicati	ng	Inf	orma	ati	on		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•	397
	Literature	-	Ge	nera	a1	Goal	.s a	and	St	rat	egi	es		•	•	•	. •	o	399
	Literature	-	Co	gnit	tiv	e El	.eme	ents	5	•	•	•	•			•	•	٠	401
	Handwriting		•	•		•			•	• `	• ·	•	o	•	•	•	•	٠	405
	Spelling .	•		•		•	•			•	•		•	•		•	•	•	407
	Crammar																		409



Table of Contents (continued)	Page
Seventh Grade	413
Critical Skills - Factual Material	413
Acquiring Information	417
Recording Information	421
Communicating Information	423
Literature - General Goals and Strategies	425
Literature - Genre	•
Short Story	427
Novel	429
Poetry	431
Drama	432
Newspaper	435
Materials	436a
Handwriting	437
Spelling	439
Grammar	441
Eighth Grade	445
Critical Skills - Factual Material	445
Acquiring Information	451
Recording Information	455
Communicating Information	45 7
Literature - General Goals and Strategies	459
Literature - Genre	
Short - Story	460
Nove1	461



Table	of	Conte	ents (continued)														Page				
		Poet	ry	•	•	•	٠.	•	•	٠	•	•		•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	471
		Dran	na	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	473
		Biog	graj	phy	an	d A	uto	bio	gra	phy	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	475
		Mate	eria	als	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	478a
	Han	dwri ti	ing	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•.	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	479
	Spe	lling	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	481
	Gra	mmar		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	483
Ninth	ı Gra	ade	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	487
Gloss	arv							•											•		493



This Language Arts Guide is Dedicated

to

Joseph B. Flege, Assistant Superintendent for Instruction

Sycamore Community Schools

His encouragement, leadership, and support made its design and writing a reality.

His belief in the dedication and skill of the professional staff will make its implementation possible.



Decoding Skills

Pieface

Decoding skills are defined as those word-attack skills used to unlock new words.

Decoding skills are not ends in themselves but simply a means to an end. The objective of word-attack skills is to give a child tools through which he can acquire words independently instead of having to be taught each word. After applying word actack skills, a word eventually becomes a part of his sight vocabulary. As a child develops a more extensive sight vocabulary, he increases his ability to comprehend.

The four major aids to word identification (word-attack) are:

- 1. Phonetic analysis
- 2. Structural analysis
- 3. Context clues
- 4. Dictionary clues

To do an effective job of teaching word analysis skills, it is important for a teacher to know:

- 1. The specific skills that need to be taught
- 2. A sequential order in which the skills may be developed
- 3. Procedures for teaching the skills

The English alphabet contains twenty-six letters that represent more than forty speech sounds. This means that many letters and letter combinations represent a number of different sounds. The inverse of



this is also true. One sound is frequently represented by more than one letter or letter combination. The process of associating letter sounds with their symbols and blending these sounds into syllables is called phonetic analysis.

Consonants and vowels blended into syllables and syllables linked into words are the phonetic elements we deal with in the use of our language. Therefore, a knowledge of consonant and vowel sounds and a realistic understanding of how they operate in our language are essential tools in the identification of unknown words.

The basic content of the four major aids to word identification should be introduced at the following levels:

- 1. Phonetic Analysis Single consonants are introduced to the average child at the kindergarten level. Consonants will need to be thoroughly reviewed in first grade. All other phonetic analysis skills listed in the skills sequence section should be introduced to most children during first grade.

 Phonetic analysis skills will need to be reviewed and maintained at each succeeding grade level.
- 2. Structural Analysis Structural analysis has to do with the identification of root words, prefixes, suffixes, inflectional endings, compound words, and syllabication. Structural analysis is introduced in <u>first grade</u> and builds to a higher level each succeeding year. Beginning in third grade structural analysis (in combination with phonetic analysis) becomes more important in identifying difficult words. The primary purpose of



structural analysis is to provide the child with a system of clues that will enable him to separate visually long, difficult words into smaller segments that, in turn, can be identified by the application of phonetic analysis.

- 3. Context Clues At first grade level, the child must be taught to check the identification of the word he determines through sounding against the meaning of the sentence (context) to see if the word makes sense. This skill is to be built upon at each succeeding grade level. If emphasis on context is maintained, we develop in pupils an attitude of requiring meaning in what is read.
- 4. Dictionary Clues The dictionary becomes an aid to word identification as soon as children begin to encounter significant numbers of words that are unfamiliar in both form and meaning. Dictionary clues become an important aid beginning at third grade with the average child. In using a dictionary as an aid to word identification, a pupil compares discritical marks in the dictionary respelling with the pronunciation key.

There are three stages in developing word attack skills: know-ledge, habit, and skill. First, make certain that the child possesses knowledge of the skill through instruction. Word attack skills must be used, and the child must develop the habit of attacking words using his knowledge. Finally, skills must be used in a wide variety of situations until they are mastered.



The success of a child in learning to read depends upon how effectively he learns the essential reading skills presented in the primary grades. There wast be a logical, sequential development of these skills. In order to build a firm foundation, skills should be presented when the child is ready for them, reviewed as necessary, and maintained through consistent application.

Decoding skill instruction should not be isolated from reading itself as children need direct application in the reading process.

We must not lose sight of the real goals - to help children read for meaning and enjoyment.

Kinder-Second Third Fourth Fifth First Sixth Grade Grade Grade Grade Grade Grade garten Reading Phonetic Analysis Readiness as it applies to Visual and Auditory Structural Analysis Letter Phonics Structural Analysis-Simple Aspecto of Structural Analysis Dictionary Clues-Context Clues Oral Context: Context for Using Context for Word Identification Securing Word Meaning

Systematic Sequence in Word Analysis Skills



Interrelationship of Word Analysis Skills

Since various facets of word analysis skills are interrelated, they are not taught separately. They should be developed simultaneously and carefully integrated. The emphasis placed on each of the four major aids to word identification varies at different levels.

Phonetic analysis receives a major share of attention particularly during first and second grades. Structural analysis assumes an increasingly important role at the third grade level because most new words are polysyllabic. However, phonetic analysis is not abandoned. It is integrated with structural analysis.

Context clues should be taught at all stages of reading instruction. The emphasis changes. At the reading readiness stage, a child is made aware of the importance of context in determining word meaning. To achieve this, he is taught to supply missing words in oral context. As phonetic and structural skills are being taught, emphasis is placed on using context to check the decoding of the word, and later to determine or refine word meaning.



Decoding Skills

Preface to Pre-reading Skills

Before formal reading instruction begins, it is generally accepted that a child must have an adequate development of certain pre-reading skills essential to the recognition and retention of printed word forms. Among the most important of these readiness skills are:

- 1. Perceptive skills: visual and auditory
- 2. Adequate language development
- 3. Kinesthetic skills

These are developmental abilities but that does not mean that reading instruction must wait until they appear as a result of maturity. They can be taught and should be an integral part of the instructional program.



Pre-reading Decoding Skills

Oral Language Developme t

Child:

- -understands words (receptive vocabulary)
- -speaks in sentences
- -describes pictures
- -sequences ideas verbally
- -uses oral context clues for missing words

Perceptive Skills: Visual

Visual Discrimination

Child:

- -matches pictures, shapes, and patterns
- -notes details in pictures
- -identifies missing details (objects, pictures, symbols, words)

Visual Association

Child:

-associates (objects --- pictures --- symbols --- words)

-8-



22

Visual Classification

Child:

-classifies (objects --- pictures --- symbols --- words)

Visual Sequential Memory

Child arranges in order:

-objects, pictures, symbols (size, color, weight)

Visual Memory - Visual-Motor Memory

Child:

-reproduces patterns (pegboards, parquetry ----> templates ---> letters ----> words)

-names letters of alphabet (upper case, lower case)

-matches pictures to given initial consonant sounds

-recognizes name

Development of Directionality

Child develops concept of:

-left to right progression

-top to bottom progression

-before and after

-above, below, and on

Perceptive Skills: Auditory

Development of Sound Awareness

Child:

- -recognizes environmental sounds (soft, loud)
- -discriminates environmental sounds (soft and loud, high and low, near and far)
- -indicates order of environmental sounds



Auditory Association

Child:

- -understands verbal opposites
- -supplies missing word for sentence completion
- -sorts items from his environment according to relationships e.g., socks to shoes, lid to pan

Auditory Discrimination

Child:

-discriminates sounds: at beginning of word

at end of word in middle of word

-hears rhyming elements: words

phrases

Auditory Sequential Memory

Child:

- -retains and recalls in order general auditory information
- -repeats sequential patterns (clapping -- numbers -- letters -- sounds -- words)
- -reproduces most consonant sounds correctly
- -reproduces two and three syllable words he has heard pronounced

Auditory-Visual Association

Child:

- -selects and names pictures of objects that begin with a certain sound
- -associates sound to symbol

Kinesthetic Skills (Tactile)

Child:

- - b. tactile matching and discrimination
 identifies "likes" (objects -> shapes -> symbols)
 identifies "differences" (objects -> shapes -> symbols)



Pre-reading Decoding Definitions

(for teacher reference)

<u>Perception</u>: defined as the unified awareness derived from sensory processes when a stimulus is present (an awareness through the senses)

1. Oral Language Development: the ability to understand words/the ability to express oneself verbally.

2. Perceptive Skills: Visual

<u>Visual Discrimination</u>: the ability to visually differentiate the forms and symbols in one's environment.

<u>Visual Association</u>: the ability to understand non-categorical relationships between pictures of objects or experiences presented visually - (ex. - pen goes with pencil - not with bucket)

<u>Visual Classification</u>: the ability to understand categorical relationships between objects or experiences presented visually - (ex. - airplane goes with car rather than with tree)

<u>Visual Sequential Memory:</u> the ability to recall in correct sequence and detail prior visual information

<u>Visual Memory - Visual-Motor Memory:</u> the ability to recall and to reproduce prior visual and motor experiences

Development of Directionality: the ability to know right from left, up from down, forward from backward and directional orientation.

J. Perceptive Skills: Auditory

<u>Development of Sound Awareness</u>: the ability to receive and differentiate auditory stimuli

Auditory Association: the ability to relate sound to a sound (phonemes).



Auditory Discrimination: the ability of the learner to discern

likenesses and differences between sounds

Auditory Sequential Memory: the ability to retain and recall general auditory information in correct sequence

4. Auditory-Visual Association: the ability to identify a sound with its

corresponding symbol

5. <u>Kinesthetic Skills (Tactile)</u>: the ability to identify and match objects by touching and feeling



Outline of Terminology for

Phonetic Elements

I. Consonants

- A. Single Consonants: All of the alphabet except a, e, i, o, u
- B. <u>Consonant Digraphs</u>: A single consonant sound with double spelling
 - 1. Basic Digraphs:

ch as in church th (voiced) as in that sh as in ship -ng as in ring wh as in whale -nk as in bank th (unvoiced) as in thimble si (zh) as in television

2. Other Digraphs:

cl as in clock kn as in knife
ph as in phone mn as in autumn
gh as in ghost gn as in gnaw
wr as in wrench mb as in lamb

- C. <u>Blends</u>: Two or more letters whose sounds flow into one another in speech
 - 1. "1" blends: bl, gl, pl, cl, fl
 - 2. "r" blends: br, cr, dr, gr, fr, pr, tr
 - 3. "s" blends: st, sm, sn, sk, sw, sp, sc, sl, squ, shr, str, scr
 - 4. Final Blends: -nd, -ld, -nt
 - 5. Other Blends: tw, dw, thr

D. <u>Variant Consonant Sounds</u>

soft c - ci as in city ci - (sh) as in special ce as in race s - (z) as in rose ch - (k) as in Christmas ch - (sh) as in Chicago cy as in fancy soft g - ge as in huge su - (sh) as in sure dge as in edge gi as in giant tu - (ch) as in picture x - (z) as in xylophone gy as in gym x - (gz) as in exit ti - (sh) as in tion gh - (f) as in laugh



- II. Vowels (see rules at the end of this section)
 - A. Short Vowels: (single vowels) a, e, i, o, u and sometimes y and w
 - a as in cat
 - e as in pet
 - i as in pig
 - o as in top
 - u as in bus
 - B. Long Vowel Patterns: Magic e, silent e, or final e
 - a-e as in cake
 - e-e as in Pete
 - i-e as in bike
 - o-e as in rose
 - u-e as in mule
 - C. <u>Vowel Digraphs</u>: a single vowel sound with double spelling
 - 1. Regular digraphs: the first vowel is always long, the second silent
 - ai as in rain

 oe as in toe
 ay as in play

 oo as in door
 ea as in eat

 ou as in soul
 ee as in see

 ow as in snow
 ei as in ceiling
 ie as in pie
 oa as in boat
 - 2. Irregular digraphs: the first sound is not long
 - a. First vowel is heard but it is NOT the long sound:

haul head too

lawn cough soup

b. Second vowel is heard:

- steak (a) shield (e) few (u)
- rough (u) could (u)
- c. Neither vowel is heard:
 - veil (a) true (oo) earn (ur)
 - they (a) flew (oo) took (oo)

- D. <u>Diphthongs</u> (vowel blends): a double vowel sound with double spelling
 - 1. Plain:

ou as in cloud ow as in owl oi as in oil oy as in boy

2. Murmur:

ar as in car or as in horse er as in fern ir as in bird ur as in fur

Vowel Rules

for Teacher Reference

- 1. When there is only one vowel in a word or syllable and the vowel comes between two consonants, the vowel is usually short. (not)
- 2. When there is only one vowel in a word or syllable and the vowel comes at the beginning of the word, the vowel is usually short.
- 3. When there are two vowels in a word or syllable, the first vowel is usually long and the second is silent. (note, oak)
- 4. When there is only one vowel in a word or syllable and the vowel comes at the end, the vowel is usually long. (no)
- 5. When a is followed by u, w, r, 11, and 1t in the same syllable, it often has the Italian a sound, a. (salt)
- 6. When y comes at the end of a two or more syllable word, y has the sound of long e if the y is unaccented. (puppy)
- 7. When y comes at the end of a two or more syllable word, y has the sound of long if the y syllable is accented. (reply)
- 8. When words end with the suffix <u>ing</u>, <u>ed</u>, <u>er</u>, the first vowel is usually short if it comes before two consonants. (getting)
- 9. When words end with the suffix ing, ed, or er, the first vowel is usually long if it comes before a single consonant. (riding)



Outline of Terminology for Structural Analysis

Structural Analysis is the means by which a reader identifies units in words, including syllables, and sees relationships between root words and inflected or derived forms of these root words.

I. Root Word (base word): a simple word that includes no additions.

friend

play

- A. Plural: a word denoting more than one
 - 1. Adding s to root word

boy

boys

2. Adding es to root word

fox

foxes

3. Changing y to i, adding es

baby

babies

4. Changing f to v, adding es

half

halves

- B. Prefix: a unit added at the beginning of a root word.
 - 1. Frequently occuring prefixes:

an, con, de, dis, ex, in, il, ir, en re, com, un, im, pro, ob, per, e, pre, ac, ad, em, up, be, ab, sur, ap, of, under, sub, trans, sup, a, pur, oc, for, fore, extra, af, tri, post, retro

2. Prefixes to be taught:

Meaning Units

Visual Units

anti. (against) 4= circum. (around) abdis (opposite of; apart) anteex (out of; former) com, con, colim (not) contrain (in; into) deinterin (not) intra-, intro (inside) permal- (bad) peri-

-19-



2. Prefixes to be taught (cont.)

Meaning Units

Visual Units

mis- (wrong)
non-(not; the reverse)
out-(more than; beyond)
over- (too much)
pre- (before)
pro- (in front of)
re- (again; back)
sub- (under)
under- (below; not enough)
un- (not; opposite of)

postsupertransbeen-

Prefixes in the visual units list can be recognized instantly as sight syllables, but without particular reference to meaning. Previxes in the meaning units list are those whose meanings as well as their recognition need to be taught.

- C. Suffix: a unit added at the end of a root word.
 - 1. Frequently occurring suffixes:

tion, ate, er, al, ic, ous, y, ious, ure, ive, ant, ent, or, ish, ment, ice, age, ise, ize, sion, ance, ary, ful, ist, ible, able, ine, less, ly, ry, ty, ar, cy, en, fy, ial, let, eous, ion, ium, ling, ory, eal, ian, fic, hood, id, ite, some, tude, ward

2. Suffixes as clues to meaning:

Often the most reliable clue to meanings of suffixes comes through an awareness of their grammatical function: y in icy tells that the word describes.

- D. <u>Possessives</u>: a unit added at the end of a root word to denote ownership.
 - 1. Adding is to show possession

boy's

2. Adding to show possession

girls girls'



- E. <u>Inflectional endings</u>: a unit of meaning that may be added to a root word.
 - 1. Adding s to root word

play

plays

2. Adding ed to root word

play

played

3. Adding ing to root word

play

playing

4. Adding er to root word

play big player

bigger

5. Adding est to root word

big

biggest

6. Adding es to root word

rush

rushes

II. Compound Words: a word made up of two or more simple words.

moonlight

playhouse

(The teaching of compound words should be done in two stages. The first level in primary grades, involves visual recognition of compounds with simple meanings. The second level is primarily concerned with relying on the context to understand the subtle meaning of the compound.)

- III. <u>Contractions</u>: a word, syllable, or word group shortened by omitting one or more letters or sounds and inserting an apostrophe.
 - A. <u>Simple contractions:</u> one letter or sound omitted.

had not - hadn't have not - haven't has not - hasn't is not - isn't are not - aren't were not - weren't did not - didn't was not - wasn't does not - doesn't



B. Complex contractions: more than one letter or sound has been omitted.

cannot - can't I would - I'd I will - I'll we will - we'll

IV. Syllables: a part of a word spoken as a unit, containing one vowel sound.

(The purpose of teaching syllabication is to help the reader identify unfamiliar words by breaking them into smaller units. These syllables are blended together to give the pronunciation of the word.)

1. A word containing one vowel SOUND is never divided.

fat fact fame curl

2. A compound word is divided between the two simple words.

up-set in-to sun-beam bath-room

3. If a word has a prefix, it is divided between the prefix and the root.

mis-take un-loose ex-cel ad-mit

4. If a word has a suffix, it is divided between the root and the suffix.

plant-ed end-ed sing-ing high-ness

EXCEPTION: the suffix ed makes a ONE syllable word after every consonant except t and d.

missed helped smelled lacked cashed

5. If there is ONE consonant between TWO vowels, the word is usually divided after the consonant if the first vowel sound is short. It is called a CLOSED SYLLABLE.

rob-in com-ics grav-el pol-ish

6. If there is ONE consonant between TWO vowels, the word is usually divided after the first vowel if the vowel sound is long. It is called an OPEN SYLLABLE.

la-bor mu-sic pho-to Po-lish

7. If TWO or more consonants come between TWO vowels, the word is usually divided between the FIRST two consonants.

let-ter cof-fee splen-did hun-gry

EXCEPTIONS: blends and strong digraphs are not separated.

The strong consonant digraphs are sh, ch,

ck, wh, th.

se-cret gath-er punch-es pro-gram

8. If a vowel is sounded alone in a word, it makes a syllable by itself.

a-go o-bey mon-u-ment pi-a-no vi-o-let

9. If two vowels are together in a word but are sounded separately, the word is divided between the two vowels.

di-et fu-el ra-di-o cre-ate

10. If a word ends in <u>le preceded by a consonant</u>, the word is usually divided before the consonant.

tum-ble twin-kle tin-gle ri-fle

EXCEPTION: The strong digraph ck is NEVER divided

tack-le trick-le knuck-le



Outline of Terminology for Additional Decoding Skills

- I. Context Clues: a combination of sound and sentence meaning clues used to decode unknown words in a sentence.
- II. Dictionary Clues: the use of phonetic spelling and discritical markings to decode an unknown word.
 - A. Alphabetical order
 - B. <u>Diacritical markings</u>:
 - 1. Macron for long vowels (a)
 - 2. Breve for short vowels (a)
 - 3. Schwa for soft unstressed vowels (a, a)
 - 4. Accent marking (') to show stressed syllable



Sight Words

Preface

Research has proved that many of our words are phonetic and it is most necessary that children be given every help possible in learning to decode the phonetic way.

The English language is comprised of some words that are not phonetic and do not lend themselves to any type of regular analysis; some of them do not fit into any particular language patterns. We must rely almost wholly on memorization of such words.

Sight words are essentially words which a child should know by sight, and not ones on which he must use word attack skills.

In order to learn to recognize words by the sight method, children use word form clues which include: (without reference to the sounds of letters) length, shape and size of word. Strength in visual memory skills needs to be developed in order for children to recognize words by sight.

Word recognition practice by simple look-say methods is self-defeating unless it is accompanied by methods that place emphasis on meaning.

The following lists of sight words are included in this section:

- 1. Dolch List (by levels)
 - a. It is anticipated that the child in mid-third grade will have mastered the <u>Dolch Basic 220 Word List</u>.
 - b. An asterisk indicates the most frequently missed words.
- 2. Service Words (words that are necessary to follow directions).
- 3. Thorndike-Lorge-Rinsland Word List.



4. Exceptions to vowel patterns which must be taught by sight.

It is recommended that the word lists be used as a check list and/or reference - not a teaching tool.



Service Words

first	choose	mark	picture words	start
next	follow	check	sentences	circle
last	across	cross out	question	draw
below	find	boxes	blank	color
above	complete	fill in	puzzle	ring
beginning	use	which	phrases	match
middle	underline	put	in order	rhyming
select	read	word	alike	different
make	answer	same	correct	write
right	opposite	meaning	group	sort
classify	work	finish	prove	s equence
illustrate	ending	compound	paragraph	root
prefix	suffix	vowel	syllable	contraction
accent	consonant	1etters	strong	weak
supply	identify	trace	carefully	number
response	copy	item	outline	dictionary
glossary	contents		direction	arrow



Dolch Sight Word List

	PP I	PP II	PP III	<u>P</u>	<u>1</u> 2
1.	and	*at	a11	an	*gave
2.	are	away	*am	after	*that
3.	can	big	around	*as	*made
4.	*come	blue	black	be	with
5.	funny	down	but	brown	*know
6.	*go	for	by	*cold	may
7.	ĥe	good	call	did	*now
8.	*is	green	*come	fly	then
9.	*jump	*have	*do	from	find
10.	like	here	sat.	*give	*when
11.	little	*in	*fast	going	*what
12.	loo k	me	* get	*had	*has
13.	miy	*it	going	help	over
14.	of	not	into	him	*were
15.	play	*on	*make	her	live
16.	red	one	*no	*his	got
17.	*run	*ran	old	*if	they
18.	said	*saw	*out	its	*went
19.		*three	was	round	many
20.	the	too	who	SO	walk
21.	*this	we	she	soon	*them
22.	to	will	some	ten	let
23.	up	yellow	stop	under	new
24.	*you	yes	two	*your	put
	_1	_2	_1	. 2	
	<u>2</u> 1	<u>2</u> 2	<u>3¹</u>	<u> 3²</u>	
1.	<u>2-</u> *us	<u>2-</u> *think			
1. 2.			pretty drink	seven	
	*us	*think	pretty	seven clean	
2. 3. 4.	*us how *does	*think because	pretty drink	seven clean warm	
2.	*us how *does	*think because show	pretty drink kind	seven clean warm four	
2. 3. 4. 5.	*us how *does *ate	*think because show must	pretty drink kind shall	seven clean warm four laugh	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	*us how *does *ate once	*think because show must *done	pretty drink kind shall grow	seven clean warm four	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again	*think because show must *done very	pretty drink kind shall grow myself	seven clean warm four laugh eight	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about	*think because show must *done very small *which open	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or could	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull before	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own well	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing cut	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or could say	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull before those	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own well six	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing cut wash	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or could say ask	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull before those much	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own well six draw	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing cut wash full	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or could say ask *our	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull before those much only	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own well six draw please	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing cut wash full start	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or could say ask *our would	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull before those much only work	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own well six draw please hot	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing cut wash full start right	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21.	*us how *does *ate once upon found again about there long *want *first any tell with *or could say ask *our	*think because show must *done very small *which open *these every *where sit their *goes bring pull before those much only	pretty drink kind shall grow myself why hold read buy try *just use fall today keep own well six draw please	seven clean warm four laugh eight hurt better five together best write iar white sleep both sing cut wash full start	

Dolch's Basic Sight Word List of Nouns

1.	apple
2.	picture
3.	father
4.	brother
5.	duc k
6.	home
7.	night
8.	girl
9.	coat
10.	hill
11.	house
12.	bread
13.	boy
14.	window
15.	school
16.	grass
17.	garden
18.	lady
19.	chicken
20.	desk
21.	sister
ZI.	STOCEL

22. hat 23. horse 24. water 25. cat

26. fly 27. barn

28. man

29. tree 30. box

31.	car
32.	truck
33.	mother
34.	COW
35.	farm
36.	baby
37.	men
38.	pig
39.	table
40.	milk
41.	meat:
42.	dol1
43.	bird
44.	street
45.	ball
	rabbit
47.	cake
48.	boat
49.	dog
50.	children
51.	sheep
52.	book
53.	door
54 .	day
55.	woman
	meat
57 .	chair
27.	Chair



Thorndike-Lorge-Rinsland Word List

Instant Words - First Hundred

	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4
1.	the	he	go	who
2.	a	I	see	an
3.	is	they	then	their
4.	you	one	us	she
5.	to	good	no	new
6.	and	me	him.	said
7.	we	about	by	did
8.	that	had	was	boy
9.	in	if	come	three
10.	not	some	get	down
11.	for	up	or	work
12.		her	two	put
13.		do	man	w e re
14.	it	wh.en	little	before
15.	on	80	has	just
16.		my	them	long
17.		very	how	here
18.		all	like	other
19.		would	our	o1d
20.		any	what	take
21.	your	been	know	eat
22.	as	out	make	again
	but	there	which	give
24.		from	much	after
25.	have	day	his	many
	In	stant Words - Sec	ond Hundred	
	Group 5	Group 6	Group 7	Group 8
1.	saw	big	may	ran
2.	home	where	1et	five
3.	soon	am	use	read
4.	stand	ba 1.1	these	over
5.	box	morning	right	such
6.	upon	live	prese nt	way
7.	first	four	tel1	too
8.	came	last	next	sha11
9.	girl	color	please	own
10.	ponse	away	leave	most
11.	find	red	hand	sure
12.		friend	more	thing
13.		pretty	why	only
14.	could	eat	better	near
15.	book	want	under	than



16.	look	year	while	open
17.	mother	white	should	ki nd
18.	run	got	never	must
19.	school	p1ay	each	high
20.	people	found	best	far
21.	night	left	another	both
22.	into	men	seem	end
23.	say	bring	tree	also
24.	think	wish	name	until
25.	back	blac k	dear	call
		Instant Words - Th	nird Hundred	

	Group 9	Group 10	Group 11	Group 12
1.	ask	hat	off	fire
2.	small	car	sister	ten
3.	yellow	write	happy	order
4.	show	try	once	part
5.	goes	myself	didn't	early
6.	clean	longer	set	fat
7.	buy	those	round	third
8.	thank	ho1d	dress	same
9.	sleep	ful1	fall	love
10.	letter	carry	wash	hear
11.	jump	eight	start	yesterday
12.	help	sing	always	eyes
13.	fly	warm	anything	door
14.	don't	sit	around	clothes
15.	fast	dog	close	though
16.	cold	ride	wa 1k	o'clock
17.	today	hot	money	second
18.	does	grow	turn	water
19.	face	cut	might	town
20.	green	seven	hard	took
21.	every	woman	along	pair
22.	brown	funny	bed	now
23.	coat	yes	line	keep
24.	six	ate	sat	head
25.	gave	stop	hope	food

Instant Words - Fourth Hundred

	Group 13	Group 14	Group 15	Group 16
1.	told	time	word	wear
2.	Miss	yet	almost	Mr.
3.	father	true	thought	side
4.	children	above	send	poor
5.	land	still	receive	lost



6.	interest	meet	pay	outside
7.	government	since	nothing	wind
8.	feet	number	need	Mrs.
9.	garden	state	mean	learn
10.	done	matter	late	held
11.	country	line	half	front
12.	different	remember	fight	built
13.	bad	large	enough	family
14.	across	few	feel.	began
15.	yard	hit	during	air
16.	winter	cover	gone	young
17.	table	window	hundred	ago
18.	story	even	week	world
19.	sometimes	city	between	airplane
20.	I'm	together	charge	without
21.	tried	sun	being	k111
22.	horse	life	care	ready
23.	something	street	an s wer	stay
24.	brought	party	course	won ¹ t
4	shoes	suit	against	paper

Instant Words - Fifth Hundred

1. hour grade 2. glad brother 3. follow remain 4. company milk 5. believe several	egg ground afternoon feed boat plan question	spell beautiful sick became cry finish
2. glad brother 3. follow remain 4. company milk	afternoon feed boat plan question	sick became cry finish
3. follow remain 4. company milk	feed boat plan question	became cry finish
4. company milk	boat plan question	cry finish
	plan question	finish
	question	
6. begin war	<u>-</u>	
7. mind able	ā a a	catch
8. pass charge	fish	floor
9. reach either	return	stick
10. month less	air	great
11. point train	fell	guess
12. rest cost	f111	bridge
13. sent evening	wood	church ·
14. talk note	add	1ady
15. went past	ice	tomorrow
16. bank room	chair .	snow
17. ship flew	watch	whom
18. business office	#lone	women
19. whole cow	1ow	among
20. short visit	arm	road
21. certain Wait	dinner	farm
22. fair teacher	hair	cousin
23. reason spring	service	bread
24. summer picture	class	wrong
25. fill bird	quite	age



Instant Words - Sixth Hundred

	Group 21	Group 22	Group 23	Group 24
1.	become	herself	demand	aunt
2.	body	idea	however	system
3.	chance	stop	figure	lie
4.	act	river	case	cause
5.	d ie	smile	increase	marry
6.	real	son	enjoy	possible
7.	speak	bat	rather	supply
8.	already	fact	sound	thousand
9.	doctor	sort	eleven	pen
10.	step	king	music	condition
11.	itself	dark	human	perhaps
•	nine	themselves	court	produce
13.	baby	whose	force	twelve
14.	minute	study	plant	rode
15.	ring	tear	suppose	uncle
16.	wrote	move	law	labor
17.	happen	stood	husband	public
18.	appear	himself	moment	consider
19.	heart	strong	person	thus
20.	swim	knew	result	1east
21.	felt	often	continue	power
22.	fourth	toward	price	mark
23.	I*11	wonder	serve	president
24.	kept	twenty	national	voice
25.	wall	important	wife	whether



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Exceptions to Vowel Patterns

(Must be taught by sight)

Irregular Digraphs

0	ŭ	- 00	> 00	our - ur
cough tought ought brought sought fought bought	double trouble touch country young southern couple famous	soup group you youth wound through	could would should your yours tour	courage flourish nourish scourge courtesy courteous journey journal
ei=ā	eigh=ā	ĕ #	à ā	ear=ur
veil rein skein feign vein they obey	eight weigh sleigh neighbor eighty freight weight	read lead tear wealth dead	break great steak	earn earth heard learn search
// ear=ar	₫ē	ei=a		
heart hearth	thief chief grief field	heir their		



Critical Skills in

Factual Marerial and Literature

As children grow in their appreciation of literature, in their ability to deal with information, and in their use of appropriate study skills, the base on which they must build is an increasingly firm grasp of critical reading and thinking skills. For this reason, this section of the Curriculum Guide, which is devoted to <u>Factual</u> <u>Material</u> and <u>Literature</u>, is prefaced by a specific analysis of critical skills. They include:

- A. Literal Meaning and Specific Facts
- B. Sequence
- C. Main Idea
- D. Cause and Effect
- E. Comparison and Contrast
- F. Classification and Categorization
- G. Generalizations and Conclusions
- H. Inference
- I. Vocabulary Development and Literal Meaning



Critical Skills

These are the thinking skills which have application in comprehenhension of both factual and fictional material. As a general
rule, they must be developed through discussion and concrete experiences,
applied in printed or visual (film-strip, etc.) material with careful
teacher supervision, and finally designated as a child expectancy for
independent work in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

It is important that <u>all</u> teachers contribute to refinement of this scope and sequence. It is included in the Language Arts Guide as a working draft, with the certainty that many revisions will be needed after teachers have used it with children.

In order that there may be a general understanding of terminology, statements of goals for each category follow:

A. Literal Meaning and Specific Facts

Factual Material

Gradually children must learn to discriminate between provable factual statements as opposed to opinions, generalizations, and inferences which may be presented as factual statements. As teachers help children accept differences of opinion and develop their ability to identify generalizations and inferences stated as facts, they may be fulfilling a major goal collection.

Literature

The section marked "Literal Meaning" provides the specific implementation in the area of literature. In addition to



determining 'facts', the child must be taught to paraphrase, interpret figures of speech, colloquialisms, idioms, and dialect in order to arrive at literal meaning. The factual base for biography, historical fiction, and autobiography should be stressed when these fictional forms are being studied.

B. Sequence

Factual Material

A young child must learn to follow directions in sequence and, in essence, to remember in inverse order. What is heard or read last is generally first in recall. On a higher level, there is obvious application in the areas of mathematics and science, where process is so frequently sequential. There is inherent application in the social sciences whenever time-order has significance. It is important that teachers help children differentiate between sequence and cause/effect.

Literature

Sequence becomes plot at some time in the continuum. At the primary level, teachers will be dealing with sequence of events. Sometime in the intermediate years, the effect of characters and setting will become an integral part of instruction. At that time, sequence of events becomes plot and will be an important element in the study of literature throughout the secondary level.

C. Main Idea

Factual Material

It is most important that teachers contribute to clarification



-40-

of techniques which enable children to identify or formulate m in ideas. If a child is to take notes, make an outline, write a paper, or study effectively for a test, he must be able to identify main ideas. Before he can write a paragraph, prepare a speech, or be a discerning listener, he must be able to differentiate between main ideas and subordinate information. It is most important that teachers instruct in this technique, using factual material — (non-fiction)

Literature

Primary teachers have been accustomed to using the term "main idea". The term is used in manuals, reading textbooks, and workbook pages. In these contexts it is a general term used to designate the most important event in a story, what happened to a character that seemed significant, or a prevailing mood elicited by the story. Much of the time main idea and title of a story are used synonymously. This is frequently true in comprehension sections of standardized tests. To avoid confusion primary teachers are asked to avoid the term "main idea". Instead, use questions directed toward specific information concerning plot, setting, or mood.

At the intermediate level the ter "main idea" is used in a completely different context. It is used to designate the generalization, summary statement, or conclusion resulting from a group of details or facts. This change in connotation can be a source of confusion for a child, especially since it is an abstract and difficult concept. It is for this



reason that primary teachers are urged to avoid use of the term, "main idea", when they are working with children in comprehension of fictional material. The main idea of a story is really its theme, a concept so difficult for children that instruction in its identification is being delayed until senior high school.

D. Cause and Effect

Factual Material

The application of this skill is obvious in the content areas such as science and social science. It is also susceptible to early instruction on the concrete level in science through experiments. The teacher's role is to establish clarity of cause and effect. This is the second area that Piaget defines as inherent to learning — the ability to see relationships.

Literature

As children anticipate the next event in a story or as they suggest what may have caused a particular event, they are building concepts which will be developed on a more sophisticated level in the secondary grades. The element of relationship is the key to differentiation between sequence and cause/effect.

E. Comparison and Contrast

Factual Material

Ç.

Analogies and synonym-antonym instruction are important. At a higher level, comparison of information from a variety of resouces and analysis of the facts presented by different



-42- 51

authors will be important skills for instruction.

Litera ure

Children will compare types of fiction (historical-adventure). Later children will compare form, authors' styles, and purposes.

F. Classification and Organization

Factual Material

Piaget suggests that intellectual development is dependent upon the ability to categorize information. Primary teachers use classification activities with concrete materials. At a higher level children learn to categorize in science (phyla), in social science (cultural traits), and similarly in all content areas. Basically the ability to establish a main idea depends to a large extent upon classification of facts into categories, then constructing a statement that summarizes.

Literature

Groups of words and types of books are classified at the elementary level. This skill becomes increasingly important at a higher level when children are working with such abstractions as genre and criteria for classification of poetry.

G. Generalization and Conclusions

Factual Material

Teachers will guide children through a process of collecting facts and establishing a generalization or conclusion.



It is enough to work with children so that they will be aware of the process without expecting competence in this area.

Literature

Because of the simplicity of the literature studied, there is no application at this level.

H. Inference

Factual Material

Children will differentiate between a stated fact and information that is inferred. This will demand consistent instruction, identifying direct statements, and differentiating these from suggested fact. Continuing development of the concept is very important.

Literature

Much of the instruction in characterization is closely related to inference skills. Gradually children will learn to determine traits of characters when they are not directly stated by the author.

I. Vocabulary Development

Factual Material

There are four distinct skills that are vitally important in this area: handling an increasingly broad and sophisticated vocabulary, paraphrasing, using technical vocabulary, and establishing relationships between key words.

 Children are constantly adding to their understanding of words and their ability to discern varied meanings of a single word. Through discussion, context clues, dictionary,



and glossary skills, children should be building vocabulary each year.

- 2. Recent research indicates that the ability to paraphrase is an important skill related to vocabulary development. In the primary grades there is much emphasis on "saying it in your own words". This should be continued and emphasized at higher grade levels.
- 3. As instruction in the content areas receives a greater proportion of the school day, the importance of a child's ability to handle the technical vocabulary is obvious.

 Before the Language Arts Guide can be effectively implemented, much work will be needed in procedures for teaching technical vocabulary.
- 4. Relationships between key words are vital to the understanding of factual material. Techniques such as the structured overview have been devised to teach these relationships. Staff members will need to determine appropriate procedures.

Literature

There is a particulare awareness at the high school level that there is need for improvement in vocabulary instruction. Units in etymology, starting at the intermediate level, will be one approach. Other approaches, in addition to wide reading in literature, will need to be developed.



Continuum of Critical Skills Applied to Factual Material

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts

Kindergarten

Child:

- -names objects accurately in his environment
- -uses all senses to make observations about items in his environment
- -contributes facts or thinking when given an item, situation, or idea

First Grade

Child:

- -begins to locate and read aloud a sentence within a limited passage which answers a teacher's question requiring a specific factual answer
- -contributes to a discussion involving recall of factual information after listening to or viewing factual material
- -suggests relevant factual statements that corroborate a statement or answer a specific question based on observation or experiences

Second Grade

Child:

- -locates and reads aloud a sentence which answers question demanding factual answer
- -formulates questions which will be answered in material to be read/viewed/heard with teacher direction
- -notes significant details in material he has read, heard, or viewed



---7- 55

Third Grade

Child:

- -locates, within a short passage, specific information which answers a question or verifies a statement
- -participates with group in listing facts relevant to a topic
- -begins to develop criteria for differentiating between factual and fictional material much teacher direction
- -uses 'who", 'when", 'where", 'which", 'how", and 'why" words to determine specific facts he may consider important
- -thinks of one question which might be answered by reading the passage after reading title or heading of passage
- -begins to organize facts into broad categories

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -determines if a selection is fact or fiction by using criteria established in group discussion to justify his choice
- -select3 direct statements of fact that relate to a topic (identification of direct statements) when given a reading passage
- -defines problem for which he needs pertinent information or the question needing a factual answer — much teacher direction

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -determines if a selection is fact or fiction, stating criteria he used to make his decision
- -discriminates between direct and indirect statements
- -locates pertinent information on a topic in a given factual passage
- -gives definitive answers to factual questions, omitting irrelevant details



-identifies what is known about a given topic in order to establish purpose for further reading — through group discussion

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -tabulates related direct statements (specific facts) which may be used as a basis for a general statement working in a small group
- -distinguishes between factual statements and opinions
- -participates in determining which facts are most important in a passage
- -identifies what is known about a given topic in order to establish purpose for further reading through group discussion
- -gives definitive answers to factual questions, omitting irrelevant details.

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -lists facts from a factual passage that support a main idea
- -decides which facts are essential to a topic with teacher direction
- -formulates questions which will elicit important facts with teacher direction
- -differentiates between a generalization and a stated fact

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -determines facts or evidence needed to support a generalization or main idea
- -keeps supporting details in proper sequence when sequence is important to events or processes, in a selection of moderate complexity



- -locates supporting factual evidence when given a main idea
- -identifies main idea and supporting facts in a paragraph
- -organizes facts and main ideas into outline form as preparation for writing/speaking with teacher guidance
- -suggests a logical conclusion or generalization when given evidence
- -states a conclusion and/or generalization as a hypothesis and suggests appropriate references and/or processes by which to develop supporting evidence with teacher direction
- -relates his ideas (inferences or opinions) to stated facts
- -participates in group identification of information on which author's conclusions are based



Sequence

Kindergarten

Child:

- -recalls sequence of events from his own experience
- -follows one or two simple oral directions
- -uses sequence clue words to indicate understanding of time order (after that, and then, before, etc.)

First Grade

Child:

- -contributes to discussion concerning what was first, next, and last, after reading a short passage silently
- -follows two or three simple oral directions, in sequence
- -places sequential pictures in appropriate order and explains reasoning
- -determines logical order and explains reasoning when given informational topic that has inherent sequence i.e., planting seeds, getting ready for school

Second Grade

Child:

- -contributes to discussion concerning what was first, next, and last after reading a short passage silently
- -recalls a short sequence of events or series of steps when order is necessary for understanding
- -follows two or three-step written/oral directions when correct order is necessary to accomplishing a task

Third Grade

Child:

-recalls what was first, next, and last, after reading a short passage silently



59

Factual Material Sequence

- -follows written/oral directions when correct order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -determines whether sequence is important to a specific event or process through class discussion

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -places in logical sequence a series of statements based on a written passage and in random order
- -functions in small group following multi-stepped sequence, such as science experiment
- -begins to determine if paragraph is organized in sequential pattern in discussion situation
- -gives simple written/oral directions when correct order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -determines if sequence is important to a specific event or process through class discussion

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -follows multi-stepped written sequential instructions in small group
- -determines if sequence is important to a specific event or process
- -gives simple written/oral directions when correct order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -reads a time line
- -identifies a paragraph written in sequential order

Sixth Grade

Child:

-follows multi-stepped written sequential instructions - independently



⁻⁵²⁻ 60

- -follows oral/written directions in longer term planning (field trip, short unit, project, etc.)
- -orders events or processes after reading a paragraph or short passage in which statements are not in sequential order - independently
- -broadens understanding of sequence to include events over a period of years
- -places items on a time line
- -identifies a paragraph written in sequential order

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -follows multi-stepped written sequential instructions independently
- -places random facts in sequential order when sequence is important to comprehension
- -determines if sequential events have cause/effect relationship
- -determines if sequential format is appropriate for organizing information

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -follows complex instructions which involve sequence
- -determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast
- -states main idea in sequential terms if paragraph is organized in sequential format
- -keeps supporting details in proper sequence when sequence is important to events or processes
- -places events from more than one source in sequential order



₋₅₃- **61**

Main Idea

Kindergarten

Child:

-suggests a topic for an experience story

First Grade

Child:

-suggests a title for an informative passage he has heard

Second Grade

Child:

- -suggests an appropriate title for an informative passage he has heard
- -begins to select main idea when several are suggested and supports his choice with teacher direction

Third Grade

Child:

- -selects main idea when several are suggested, and supports his choice with teacher direction
- -suggests supporting facts for a main idea in small group discussion

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -determines topic of a paragraph, what is being told about the topic, and suggests possible main idea statements teacher-directed group discussion
- -identifies topic sentence or summary statement in a simple paragraph organized by topic sentence/supporting evidence or facts/summary statement only with teacher direction

-55-



62

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -identifies organization of paragraph as:
 - 1. Facts with summary statement
 - 2. Main idea with supporting facts
 - 3. Other only with teacher direction
- -attempts to apply both types of reasoning, inductive and deductive, when dealing with information -- with teacher direction:
 - 1. Inductive facts main idea
 - 2. Deductive main idea supporting evidence
- -begins to use main idea/supporting details or details/main idea statement as organizational pattern for writing a paragraph with teacher supervision

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -states main idea of a paragraph organized by topic sentence or summary statement
- -identifies organization of paragraph as:
 - 1. Related details with a summary statement (main idea)
 - 2. Main idea with supporting details
- -uses main idea/supporting details or details/main idea statement as organizational pattern for writing a paragraph with teacher direction
- -attempts to apply both types of reasoning, inductive and deductive, when dealing with information with teacher direction:
 - 1. Inductive facts -- main idea
 - 2. Deductive main idea supporting evidence
- -categorizes facts to determine main idea and generalization

Seventh Grade

Child:

-lists facts from a factual passage that support a main idea



- -lists facts from a factual passage and suggests a logical generalization or main idea with teacher direction
- -suggests types of evidence needed to support a main idea
- -uses main idea/supporting details or details/main idea statement as organizational pattern for writing a paragraph

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast
- -identifies main idea and su porting facts in a paragraph
- -locates supporting factual evidence for a main idea
- -determines facts or evidence needed to support a generalization or main idea
- -states main idea in terms that reflect organizational format of material: sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/generalization, or comparison/contrast much teacher help
- -categorizes information from more than one source under appropriate main heading with teacher direction
- -organizes facts and main ideas into outline form as preparation for writing/speaking with teacher help



Cause and Effect

Kindergarten

Child:

-suggests possible causes or outcomes of situations within his everyday experience

First Grade

Child:

- -suggests alternative outcomes in cause/effect relationships
- -identifies possible cause(s) when given an effect of an action in his environment

Second Grade

Child:

- -suggests the possible cause or effect of an event or action
- -identifies cause and effect situations in his reading with teacher direction

Third Grade

Child:

- -suggests the possible cause or effect of an event or action
- -develops awareness of words which are good indicators of cause/effect, such as: because, for that reason, since, etc.
- -begins to relate time sequence to cause and effect
- -participates in discussions concerning the validity of cause/effect relationships in material he has read, heard, or viewed (particular application to science)
- -identifies cause and effect situations in reading

Fourth Grade

Child:

-contributes a logical cause for an event or action



..59**- 65**

- -predicts outcomes suggested by a causative statement
- -uses word indicators in describing cause and effect: becausethen, if-then
- -writes a series of cause/effect statements
- -participates in discussions concerning the validity of cause/ effect relationships he has read, heard, or viewed (particular application to science)
- -participates in discussion identifying place/time/or events contributing to cause/effect relationships with much teacher direction

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -begins to determine if passage is organized in cause/effect
- -recognizes a main idea which is stated in cause/effect terms --much teacher direction
- -uses word indicators in describing cause and effect: because then, if-then
- -writes a paragraph using cause/effect relationship
- -participates in discussion identifying place/time/or events contributing to cause/effect relationships with much teacher direction
- -explains why he thinks a cause/effect relationship is important in a given situation

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -identifies passages written in cause/effect format
- -uses cause/effect logic when presenting his ideas in discussion
- -determines if a set of sequential occurrences is related by cause and effect group discussion



₋₆₀₋ 66

-develops awareness that some stated cause/effect relationships may be invalid

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -determines if cause/effect is important element of information being studied in group discussion
- -states main idea in cause/effect terms
- -determines if sequential events have cause/effect relationship
- -suggests if cause/effect relationship in a passage seems valid or invalid (particular application to newspaper unit)

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast
- -states main idea in terms that reflect cause/effect format of passage
- -determines if cause/effect relationship is important in information being studied
- -determines the validity of cause/effect relationships being studied and gives reasons much teacher direction
- -selects causes or effects from more than one source when reading for information on a specific topic with teacher help



67

-61-

Comparison and Contrast

Kindergarten

Child:

- -compares concrete items according to size, length, weight, etc., using appropriate language (shorter, smallest, heavier, etc.)
- -identifies likenesses and differences of concrete items and symbols

First Grade

Child:

- -enumerates ways in which items are similar and dissimilar with teacher direction
- -continues to expand vocabulary used in describing comparison/ contrast situations
- -begins to distinguish between real and fanciful situations --- with teacher help in establishing criteria

Second Grade

Child:

- -identifies words or phrases that have similar or contrasting meanings (synonyms and antonyms)
- -supplies antonyms for given common words
- -responds to teacher's questions which call for ability to compare or cont ast situations, events, or objects in material he has read, viewed, or heard

Third Grade

Child:

- -recognizes synonyms or antonyms for an increasing number of words
- -supplies synonyms and antonyms for given common words (good place to introduce thesaurus)



- -identifies similar or parallel situations or events in analogous situations (particular application in social science) much teacher direction
- -relates situation or information to analogous personal experience or information

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -supplies synonyms or antonyms for given common words, using a thesaurus
- -identifies similar or parallel situations or events in analogous situations (particular application in social science) much teacher direction
- -begins to determine criteria for similarities and differences -in group discussion
- -tabulates statements that are paired either as comparisons or contrasts in group discussion

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -identifies similarities and differences of events, situations, and groups
- -determines if paired examples are analogous
- -compares and/or contrasts information to facts from another previously required source with teacher direction
- -participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/contrasting statements (cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.)
- -identifies words and/or phrases which are typically used in comparing and contrasting items and ideas in group discussion

Sixth Grade

Child:

-identifies similarities and differences of events, situations, and groups



- -compares and/or contrasts his information with facts from another previously acquired source with teacher direction
- -participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/contrasting statements (cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.)
- -identifies words and/or phrases which are typically used in comparing and contrasting items and ideas in group discussion
- -makes a valid statement involving comparison/contrast -- after group discussion

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -uses understanding of indicator words/phrases to identify material organized in comparison/contrast format
- -participates in group tabulation of information, using comparison/contrast as a format
- -discovers simple analogous a tons or examples in material read

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -determines or anizational format of material: sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statemen, or comparison/contrast
- -determines appropriateness of comparison/contrast in organizing information — with teacher direction
- -identifies similar or dissimilar statements from more than one source when locating information on a specific topic
- -differentiates between valid and invalid analogies with teacher direction
- -formulates a generalization after identifying a series of comparisons with teacher help



Classification and Categorization

Kindergarten

Child:

- -sorts concrete items into sets using a variety of attributes or characteristics
- -identifies item that does not belong when given a series of objects, pictures, or symbols, one of which is dissimilar
- -identifies items that are the same when given a series of objects, pictures, or symbols, two of which are alike

First Grade

Child:

- -continues to classify objects using an increasing number of attributes or characteristics
- -uses key word/idea to develop related vocabulary (mood words, holiday words, etc.)
- -identifies the disparate word and states reasons when given a group of words, one of which is dissimilar in category
- -begins to distinguish between real and fanciful situations ---

Second Grade

Child:

- -distinguishes between real and fanciful situations, giving reasons
- -identifies the disparate word and states reasons when given a group of words, one of which is dissimilar in meaning or category
- -classifies words in categories of general meaning, such as color words, animal words, etc.
- -suggests additional words which belong in a particular category



Factual Material Classification and Categorization

Third Grade

Child:

- -classifies and categorizes with words as well as with objects
- -begins to organize facts into broad categories (facts about oil, facts about Puritans, etc.)

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items -through group discussion
- -classifies with words, facts, and ideas as well as with objects
- -applies classification skill to content areas such as science, grammar, etc., in group discussion teachers should create awareness of the process with students

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -lists a significant number of attributes of a given object or idea in group discussion
- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items -through group discussion
- -classifies objects or ideas according to common attributes
- -contributes to group application of classification/categorization activities (cultural attributes in social science, phyla, etc., in science)

Sixth Grade

Child:

-lists a significant number of attributes of a given object or idea

-68-

-determines the common characteristic of a list of items --working in a small group



72

- -classifies events, situations, and ideas according to common attributes
- -categorizes facts preliminary to determining main idea or generalization

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -lists a significant number of attributes of a given object or idea
- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items
- -classifies information/facts into categories as he reads
- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for a tentative generalization -- with teacher direction

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -uses ability to classify to determine irrelevant information
- -categorizes information from more than one source under appropriate main heading with teacher direction
- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for stating a generalization as a main idea



-69- 73

Generalizations and Conclusions

Skills are not listed for kindergarten, first, and second grades because generalizing is such a high-level skill that no preliminary instruction can be identified prior to third grade.

Third Grade

Child:

-participates in discussion leading to a generalized statement must be preceded by classifying - use common attribute as basis for generalization - with teacher guidance

Fourth Grade

Child:

-participates in discussion leading to a generalized statement, and begins to identify supportive evidence — much teacher guidance

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -determines which are the inclusive statements and which are specific when given generalized statements and specific statements in group discussion
- -participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/contrasting statements (cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.)
- -participates in discussion identifying evidence leading to a given generalization
- -develops word clues that are typically used in generalizations, such as: all, most, etc. much teacher direction
- -participates in tabulating facts suggesting possible generalizations — much teacher direction

Sixth Grade

Child:

-participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/contrasting statements (cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.)



- -tabulates related direct statements (specific facts) which may be used as a basis for a general statement working in a small group
- -identifies a generalization in material heard or read -in group discussion
- -attempts to apply both types of reasoning, inductive and deductive, when dealing with information with teacher direction:
 - 1. Inductive facts main idea
 - 2. Deductive main idea -- supporting evidence

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -lists facts from a factual passage and suggests logical generalization or main idea — with teacher direction
- -differentiates between a generalization and a stated fact
- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for suggesting a generalization with teacher direction
- -suggests substantiating facts needed when given a generalization stated as an hypothesis teacher direction
- -suggests valid/invalid cause/effect information or conclusions for a specific passage

Eighth Grade

- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for suggesting a generalization
- -formulates a generalization after identifying a series of comparisons
- -suggests a logical conclusion or generalization for given evidence
- -determines facts or evidence needed to support a main idea or generalization



- -states a conclusion and/or generalization as an hypothesis and suggests appropriate references and/or processes by which to develop supporting evidence (particular application in science)
- -participates in group identification of information on which author's conclusions are based
- -determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary or generalization statement, or comparison/contrast



Inference

First Grade

Child:

- -uses pictures or similar media as basis for suggesting information
- -participates in group discussion exploring ideas gained from reading

Second Grade

Child:

- -uses pictures or similar media as basis for suggesting information
- -participates in group discussion exploring ideas gained from reading

Third Grade

Child:

- -contributes to a group listing of facts that are provable by observation or experimentation
- -suggests statements on a given topic that might be proved

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -contributes to a group listing of facts that are provable by observation or experimentation
- -suggests statements about a given topic that might be proved
- -differentiates between fact and opinion with teacher guidance

Fifth Grade

Child:

-distinguishes between stated information and information that he believes is true



Factual Material Inference

-identifies facts or sources on which his opinion (inference) is based — much teacher direction

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -distinguishes between stated information and information that he believes is true (inference)
- -identifies facts or sources on which his opinion (inference) is based much teacher direction

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -discriminates between stated and inferred facts with teacher direction
 - -classifies statements in a passage as fact, opinion, or inference -in group discussion
 - -relates inferences he makes to stated facts he has read

Eighth Grade

- -classifies statements in a passage as fact, opinion, or inference
- -relates inferences he makes to stated facts he has read
- -discriminates between stated and inferred facts



Vocabulary Development

Kindergarten

Child:

-builds and broadens knowledge of words relevant to his experiences (holiday, summer, audience, helper) - in group discussion

First Grade

Child:

- -builds and broadens knowledge of words relevant to his experiences (holiday, summer, audience, helper) in group discussion
- -uses words connected with content areas being studied

Second Grade

Child:

- -develops in-depth meaning of key words associated with a topic, key words such as gravity, friction, group through experimentation, teacher-directed discussion, and reading
- -contributes to discussion of varied meanings of words according to context, such as walk, light, etc.

Third Grade

- -uses context clues as aids in identifying meanings of words
- -participates in group identification of words which are significant to the specific content being studied and develops an awareness of italics, bold type, etc.
- -understands technical terms used in content reading through emphasis in class discussion



Fourth Grade

Child:

- -continues to use context clues to learn meanings of words
- -participates in group identification of words which are significant to the specific content being studied and develops an awareness of italics, bold type, etc.
- -recalls and uses specialized vocabulary

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -identifies key words in an informational passage
- -uses the specific vocabulary of a content area in speaking and writing
- -participates in group development of relationship of key words as an aid to organizing information and locating needed information (structured overview)
- -contributes to paraphrasing of a factual passage, demonstrating his understanding of language used in content writing much teacher direction

Sixth Grade

- -identifies key words in a factual passage
- -uses the specific vocabulary of a content area in speaking and writing
- -participates in group development of relationship of key words as an aid to organizing information and locating needed information (structured overview)
- -contributes to paraphrasing of a factual passage, demonstrating his understanding of language used in content writing
- -uses key words as an aid in locating needed information



Seventh Grade

Child:

- -identifies key words in a factual passage
- -determines appropriate method for building meaning of key words
- -participates in group development of relationship of key words as an aid to organizing information and locating needed information (structured overview)
- -uses key words as aid in locating needed information
- -paraphrases a passage, demonstrating understanding of content

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -identifies key words in a factual passage
- -determines appropriate method for developing meaning of key words
- -makes his own structured overview when given key words, demonstrating understanding of the relationship of content words
- -demonstrates understanding that he must have precise meaning for technical or content vocabulary
- -paraphrases a passage, demonstrating understanding of vocabulary content



-79- **81**

General Guidelines Concerning Format of Information Section

In teaching children to handle information and critical thinking, there are other skills which must receive attention. These have been organized into:

Acquiring Information

Listening

Locating Sources of Information

Using Resources of Media Center

Using Books

Using the Dictionary

Recording Information

Taking Notes

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Froofreading

Communicating Information

Oral Form

Written Form

Because Language Arts is such an interrelated body of knowledge and skills, topics in the Information Section do not purport to be all-inclusive. "Communicating Information in Written Form" is correlated with all four sections of Grammar — Mechanics, Usage, Sentence Structure, and Composition. It also receives much attention in the Handwriting and Literature sections. Rather than treat each skill as a separate entity, the Guide acknowledges that each is interdependent upon others.



The skills itemized here are implemented in all areas of the curriculum. Responsibility for initial instruction will rest with the Language Arts or English teacher, but responsibility for continued instruction and implementation will be assumed by all teachers.



Listening

Kindergarten

Child:

- -discriminates between sounds in his environment
- -reproduces a tapping pattern or similar pattern
- -distinguishes between high-low, soft-loud, near-far sounds
- -identifies rhyming sounds
- -associates consonant sounds at beginning of word with appropriate symbol
- -responds to questions
- -follows one or two-step oral instructions
- -listens to a story
- -attends to a task, resisting distraction by aural stimuli

First Grade

Child:

- -listens and responds in conversation with teachers and peers
- -focuses on clue words used by teachers in giving simple instructions
- -discriminates between sounds needed in phonetic analysis
- -identifies rhyming elements
- -follows two or three-step oral instructions, in sequence
- -recalls important elements after listening to a story

Second Grade

Child:

-writes from dictation



Acquiring Information Listening

- -follows two or three-step oral directions
- -focuses on a task, ignoring extraneous aural stimuli
- -responds accurately to an increasing number of words used in giving instructions
- -listens to and delivers a simple message accurately
- -listens in small and large group discussion, enabling him to participate
- -discriminates between sounds needed in phonetic analysis

Third Grade

Child:

- -follows oral directions when order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -retains oral instructions for a longer period of time
- -focuses attention in both small and large group discussion
- -writes from dictation
- -delivers oral messages accurately
- -listens for information he needs when a series of instructions is being given

Fourth and Fifth Grade

Child:

-continues to use third grade skills in more complex situations

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -continues to use third grade skills in more complex situations
- -listens and retains without visual reinforcement



-84- g

Seventh and Eighth Grade

Child:

- -continues to use third grade skills in more complex situations
- -listens and retains without visual reinforcement
- -listens to take notes on most important information



₋₈₅₋ 86

Locating Sources of Information

Kindergarten

Child:

- -observes items and events in his environment, questioning and commenting upon those things that interest and/or concern him
- -uses pictures, real objects, and aural stimuli as resources to increase his fund of knowledge
- -finds activities in the classroom which spark his curiosity or challenge him
- -employs all senses to gain information

First Grade

Child:

- -continues to use kindergarten level resources for locating information
- -participates in class discussion to increase understanding of topics on which more information is needed

Second Grade

Child:

- -turns to books and audio-visual material as sources of information
- -locates specific information in a given source (such as reading book) with teacher direction

Third Grade

Child:

-uses non-fiction section of media center as source for information - with teacher direction



₋₈₇₋ 87

- -notes illustrations as valuable source of information
- -suggests possible sources for finding information he needs

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -differentiates between fiction and non-fiction using non-fiction as resource for information
- -turns increasingly to media center when information is needed, using audio-visual resources as well as books
- -begins to assume responsibility in using table of contents to locate section of book he needs

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -begins to differentiate between types of information to be gained from various resources with which he is familiar
- -uses card catalog as an aid to locating information
- -locates pertinent information on a topic in a given source
- -checks table of contents of a book to see if it contains information related on his needs
- -reads graphs and tables accurately

Sixth Grade

- -employs observation, interviewing, and experimentation as alternative forms to written material in locating information
- -uses table of contents, index, chapter headings, and topic sentences as aids in locating information
- -defines his problem as a preliminary step to looking for, appropriate resources
- -skims for overview of information in a section of material to be read



-notes sources, listing information such as title, author, and page number

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -scans section of book to determine if it contains needed information
- -uses charts, graphs, tables, illustrations, and footnotes in books as appropriate sources of information
- -determines appropriate reference for type of information needed
- -uses multiple sources as cross reference to accurate information

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -works independently in media center, using appropriate sources for information needed
- -varies reading rate according to purpose, skimming to locate answers to specific questions, scanning to determine if source contains information needed
- -uses bibliography as resource for additional information
- -locates information through the use of broad and narrow categories when given e specific assignment
- -relates information from more than one source in organizing information on a specific topic
- -questions authenticity or validity (copyright date) of resource



-89- 89

Failosophy and Policy Concerning Use of Media Centers

- 1. That which is taught effectively as a library skill cannot be taught in isolation. It must be related to classroom activities and/or curriculum and must have immediate application or implementation.
- 2. There must be cooperative planning between media center specialist and teacher if use of media center is to be of optimum value.
- 3. Use of the media center will be on scheduled and non-scheduled bases.
- 4. There should be a continuum of skills, with review of previous instruction and addition of new skills at each succeeding grade level.
- 5. Flexibility of scheduled time is desirable when possible.
- 6. Media centers should be utilized for sustained reading.
- 7. There should be continued emphasis on the variety of materials available.
- 8. When children enter high school, they should:
 - a. be independent in the use of the card catalog
 - b. understand classification method of the Dewey decimal system
 - e. make efficient use of parts of a book
 - d. choose appropriate resource for type of information needed
 - e. use multiple sources, when appropriate
- 9. Students receive instruction and assistance so that they can make maximum use of the media center.
- 10. Teacher must be responsible for checking to see that information is readily available before making an assignment.



A 411

Using Resources of Media Center

Kindergart an

Child:

-after instruction, is able to:

- 1. Call media specialist by name
- 2. Locate the area containing easy books
- 3. Pick out a book from the collection
- 4. Demonstrate the following steps in the proper handling of books:
 - a. how to open books
 - b. how to turn pages
 - c. how to properly retrieve a book
 - d. how to return a book to the shelf
 - e. how to keep books from younger brothers, sisters, and pets when children check out books to take home.
 - f. how to protect books from rain and snow
- -listens to a story

First Grade

Child:

- ___-practices proper care of books
 - -checks out books
 - -returns books on time
 - -uses following criteria for book selection:
 - 1. Does the book interest me?
 - 2. What am I going to do with it?
 - -look at pictures
 - -take it home and ask to have it read to me
 - -take it to the room for teacher to read to me
 - -read it myself
 - -listens to a story
 - -watches filmstrips



91

-93-

Second Grade

Child:

- -is aware of layout of media center
- -differentiates between the following types of books:
 - 1. Fiction
 - 2. Non-fiction
 - Biography (as a type of non-fiction)
- -follows procedures appropriate to the following areas:
 - 1. Audio-visual section
 - 2. Book section
 - 3. Periodical section
 - 4. Circulation desk
- -visits media center independently
- -reads new books and rereads old favorites

Third Grade

- -is developing an awareness of location of non-fiction books which have personal interest for him
- -differentiates between specific areas of non-fiction, using those books to pursue personal interests and/or to find information needed in school work
- -after instruction, is aware of the note wing categories of books and their locations in the media center:
 - 1. Biography
 - 2. Collective biography
- -uses audio-visual materials
- -uses table of contents to locate chapter or section of book he needs
- -reads a variety of books



Fourth Grade

Child:

-after instruction, uses card catalog in increasingly complex ways:

- 1. Identifies the following types of cards:
 - a. author
 - b. subject
 - c. title
 - d. "see"
- 2. Demonstrates awareness of location and meaning of classification symbols on catalog cards, and uses symbol to find location of book on shelf.
- 3. After consulting 'The Color Key for the Card Catalog', distinguishes between the following cards and the type of media they refer to:
 - a. books (plain)
 - b. filmstrips (green band) FS
 - c. recordings (orange band) Rec., RA and Ta.
 - d. realia (brown band) Re.
 - e. study prints (pink band) SP
 - f. transparencies (yellow band) Tr.
 - g. kits (solid green) K
 - h. vertical file (solid orange) VF
 - i. films and filmloops (blue band) F
 - j. games (cherry band) Ga.
 - k. programmed material (purple band) PM
- -uses indices to ercyclopedia
- -uses almanacs when these are best reference for information needed

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -uses appropriate procedures for working in media center and borrowing materials
- -after review, uses information found in card catalog:

-95-

- 1. Author, title, subject cards
- 2. Call number meaning and key to locating materials



93

- 3. Color banding
- 4. Parts of book and relationship to information on card
- 5. Cross reference cards
- -understands color coding and abbreviations for a.v. materials above classification number
- -understands annotations and tracings on the catalog card
- -understands series cards
- -uses vertical file
- -after review, relates major divisions of Dewey decimal system to location of materials in the media center
- -uses sub-divisions of Dewey decimal system as they are necessary to locate information needed
- -after review, locates books needed in:
 - 1. Collective and individual biography
 - 2. Fiction
 - 3. Reference section
- -extends use of media center to include a greater variety of reference materials
- -selects, with aid of teacher and media specialist, specific reference which is most appropriate source of information
- -uses a.v. hardware and software independently

Sixth Grade

- -understands arrangement of media center including sub-divisions according to Dewey decimal system
- -uses card catalog to locate materials needed
- -continues to increase number of reference materials he can use to find information needed
- -uses a.v. materials



Seventh Grade

Child:

- -understands arrangement of media center:
 - 1. Charging desk
 - 2. Book return
 - 3. Card catalog
 - 4. Encyclopedias, dictionaries, and other reference materials
 - 5. Vertical file
 - 6. Reader's Guide and periodicals
 - 7. Fiction and non-fiction shelves
 - 8. Audio-visual materials
- -borrows materials, using appropriate procedures for each of following categories:
 - la Books
 - 2. Refere te materials
 - 3. Periodicals
 - 4. Audio-visual software
- -understands types of material in modia center, major divisions and subdivisions according to Dewey decimal system, and call numbers as key to locating materials
- -locates following materials on shelves, exhibiting understanding of various shelf arrangements:
 - 1. Biography
 - 2. Story collection
 - 3. Fiction
 - 4. Reference
- -uses card catalog as a guide to locate materials in the media center, demonstrating understanding of:
 - 1. Alphabetical arrangement
 - 2. Author, title, subject, and cross reference cards
 - 3. Procedure for location of book
 - 4. Proper retrieval of book (call number, filling out slip, locating book on shelf, marking place)
 - 5. Color coding
- uses various parts of non-fiction book, such as index, glossary, index of illustrations



₋₉₇- 95

-uses following reference materials for needed information:

- 1. Encyclopedias
- 2. Atlases
- 3. Dictionaries abridged and unabridged
- 4. Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature
- 5. Webster's Geographical Dictionary
- 6. Encyclopedia of Nations, Lands, and People
- 7. Famous First Facts
- 8. Bartlett's Familiar Quotations
- 9. Almanacs

-uses audio-visual materials

Eighth Grade

Child:

- -uses proper procedures for borrowing materials
- -locates all types of books in media center
- -uses card catalog
- -chooses appropriate reference material
- -selects from an increasing number and variety of resources

ERIC

Full Text Provided by ERIC

-98- 9()

Using Books

Kindergarten

Child:

-can locate beginning of picture book, and knows how to look through it

First Grade

Child:

- -has basic knowledge of format of book
- -can locate beginning of book and knows how to look through book
- -can locate title and author of book
- -uses table of contents to locate page number of story or chapter needed -- with teacher direction

Second Grade

Child:

-uses table of contents to locate chapters and/or sections of book

Third Grade

Child:

-continues to use table of contents to locate chapters and/or sections of book

Jourth Grade

Chila:

- -differentiates between fiction and non-fiction books
- -uses table of contents to locate information concerning a given topic
- -determines meaning and pronunciation of terms by using the glossary



.99- 97

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -uses table of contents to locate information concerning a given topic
- -uses index to locate specific information
- -determines meaning and pronunciation of terms by using the glossary

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -uses index to locate specific information
- -notes headings, titles, and variety of print as clues to relative importance of information

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -notes headings, titles, and variety of prints as clues to relative importance of information
- -differentiates between appropriate use of table of contents and index
- -refers to index of illustrations, maps, charts, etc.
- -reads footnotes and is aware of variant footnoting procedures

Eighth Grade

- -understands significance of information on title page (copyright date, author, etc.) and its correlation with card catalog
- -refers to index of illustrations, maps, charts, etc.
- -reads footnotes and is aware of variant footnoting procedures
- -refers to appendices and understands variants according to type of book
- -is aware of bibliography as a source of additional material



Using the Dictionary

Kindergarten

Child:

-says name of letter; associates symbol and sound of letter

First Grade

Child:

-knows alphabet in order

Second Grade

Child:

-uses picture dictionary

Third Grade

Child:

- -alphabetizes, using as many as three letters of a word
- -is introduced to use of guide words as an aid to locating entry word
- -is introduced to key words and their diacritical markings, with emphasis on long, short, and schwa sounds
- -selects appropriate definition corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read with teacher supervision

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -understands entry words, their syllabication and heavy stress marks
- -finds desired word, using division of dictionary into three or four sections as an aid



99

- -selects appropriate definition corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read with teacher supervision
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech with teacher direction
- -consults discritical key to determine pronunciation of relatively familiar words
- -uses guide words to assist in locating entry words
- -is introduced to thesaurus as appropriate resource for synonyms and/or antonyms

Fifth Grade

- -selects appropriate definition when choice is available, corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read ---with teacher supervision
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech with teacher direction
- -consults dictionary for correct spelling or to determine which of two alternative spellings and/or pronunciations is preferred
- -differentiates between alternative pronunciations as determined by use
- -understands difference in usage between thesaurus and dictionary
- -becomes aware of etymology of words as need or interest dictates
- -uses dictionary to determine syllabication
- -expands understanding of entry words to include:
 - 1. Root words
 - 2. Proper nouns
- -develops awareness of the sections of a dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - 1. Pronunciation symbols
 - 2. Abbreviations
 - 3. Biograph cal names



Sixth Grade

Child:

- -selects appropriate definition corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read
- -expands understanding of entry words to include:
 - 1. Suffixes
 - 2. Prefixes
 - 3. Abbreviations
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech with teacher direction
- -consults dictionary for correct spelling or to determine which of two alternative spellings and/or pronunciations is preferred
- -differentiates between alternative pronunciations as determined by use
- -understands difference in usage between thesaurus and dictionary
- -uses diacritical legend and stress markings to pronounce unfamiliar words (emphasis on long, short, and schwa)
- -becomes aware of etymology of words as need or interest dictates
- -develops awareness of the sections of a dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - 1. Pronunciation symbols
 - 2. Abbreviations
 - 3. Biographical names

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -selects appropriate meaning corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -uses dictionary to determine correct spelling



101

- -uses diacritical legend and stress markings to pronounce unfamiliar words (emphasis on long, short, and schwa)
- -participates in study of etymology as an aid to vocabulary development, with stress on extensive "families" of words
- -uses thesaurus as appropriate resource for synonyms and/or antonyms and as a means to extend vocabulary
- -develops awareness of the sections of a dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - 1. Pronunciation symbols
 - 2. Abbreviations
 - 3. Biographical names

Eighth Grade

- -selects appropriate meaning corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -uses diacritical legend and stress markings to pronounce unfamiliar words (emphasis on long, short, and schwa)
- -participates in study of etymology as an aid to vocabulary development, with stress on extensive "families" of words
- -uses thesaurus as appropriate resource for synonyms and/or antonyms and as a means to extend vocabulary
- -develops awareness of the sections of a dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - 1. Pronunciation symbols
 - 2. Abbreviations
 - 3. Biographical names
- -uses dictionary as an appropriate reference tool



Taking Notes

In determining a sequence of skills for taking notes, there should be an awareness on the part of the teacher of the goals that we are trying to reach. Sometime during high school we want most children to be able to:

- 1. Write down important points from textbook material
- 2. Record information from various sources in preparation for writing a paper
- 3. Record information that they gain from lectures, discussions, or media presentations in the classroom

Correlated with the skill of taking notes is the ability to identify main ideas and most important facts. For this reason, expectations for taking notes must be delayed until the teacher is certain that a child's critical reading and thinking skills enable him to know what is important, and should be written. A teacher modeling correct procedures and enumerating for the child important data are two approaches. It is essential that teachers clarify with children why they take notes.



103

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -observes and contributes to notes taken by teacher from following sources:
 - 1. Passage of reading
 - 2. Media films, filmloops, filmstrips, pictures
 - 3. Observation of realia or experiment

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -observes and contributes to notes taken by teacher from following sources:
 - 1. Passage of reading
 - 2. Media film, filmloops, filmstrips, pictures
 - 3. Observation of realia or experiment

Sixth Grade

Child:

-records important facts from a short reading passage, pictures, filmstrips, and/or charts — with a partner

Seventh Grade

- -learns from watching and imitating a teacher taking notes from reading material
- -takes notes independently on short passages of media or printed material, comparing results in large group discussion with teacher structure
- -practices a variety of techniques of taking notes with teacher supervision



Recording Information Taking Notes

Eighth Grade

- -learns from watching and imitating a teacher taking notes from discussion or informal lecture
- -takes notes from printed material and/or media with a limited amount of teacher structure
- -selects format for taking notes that seem most sensible or appropriate after determining organizational format of material he is studying



Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Orderliness and appropriate organization of material are prerequisites for optimum student achievement. If children can be instructed in procedures for keeping their materials in order, we may be helping them more than we realize.

First Grade

Child:

-has papers in order until work is completed and handed in

Second Grade

Child:

-has papers in order until work is completed and handed in

Third Grade

Child:

-has papers in order until work is completed and handed in

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -saves a group of important papers, keeping them in order and available for use
- -prepares a notebook for a specific purpose over a short period of time

Fifth Grade

- -prepares a notebook for a specific purpose over a short period of time
- -keeps a notebook for a content area, organizing it for his use for study or reference -- more extended period of time



Recording Information Keeping Notebook

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -keeps a notebook for a content area, organizing it for his use for study or reference more extended period of time
- -keeps a personal log for a two or three week period of time

Seventh Grade

Child:

-keeps materials organized in a notebook by subject areas - after receiving instruction

Eighth Grade

- -maintains organized notebook containing papers needed in various subject areas
- -completes a structured notebook, designated to cover a particular unit or specific use (such as open-book test), including table of contents



Proofreading

Primary

Child:

- -writes to record/communicate what he wants to say
- -participates in group analysis of a good paragraph in which there are specific common errors to be correct
- -shares his writing with others

Fourth Grade

Child:

-proofreads for one type of error, e.g. - ending punctuation, commas, capitalization - after instruction in techniques

Fifth Grade

Child:

-proofreads one paragraph to make it "perfect" (no mistakes in grammar or mechanics) — after review

Sixth, Seventh, Eighth Grade

Child:

- -uses proofreading techniques from previous years, self-correcting more extended passages
- -understands symbols used by teachers in correction of written work:

When it is necessary to correct written material, the following symbols will be used by all teachers so that markings will have consistent meaning to students:

Not clear	?	Wrong word	ww
Awkward	K	Wrong tense	Tense
Better word	BW	Wrong case	Case
Spolling .	Sp.	Misplaced	
Punctuation	P	modifier	MM
Capitalization	Cap.	Comma fault	CF
Paragraph	ФP.	Sentence	
Word Division Redundancy	Syl. Red.	fragment Run-on	Frag.
Omission	^	Sent ence	RO
Agreement	Agr.	Shouldn't	
		use abbrev.	WI

Communicating Information

Oral Form

Kindergarten

Child:

- -expresses ideas in thought units
- -uses accurate names for objects in his environment
- -verbalizes reactions concerning activities in which he is engaged
- -relates experiences and observations

First Grade

Child:

- -communicates information through informal activities
- -participates in small group, peer to peer, and child to teacher discussion
- -responds to questions, relating information concerning a topic

Second Grade

Child:

- -recounts information concerning observations, experiences, or reading
- -describes objects, events, and experiences
- -incorporates technical or content words in discuss or
- -participates in discussion activities

Third Grade

Child:

-participates in structured informal presentations of information, such as science experiments, reports of social science projects, etc.



-contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem -- with teacher participation

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -gives simple instructions in correct sequence
- -contributes relevant comments to group discussion of a given problem or topic
- -participates in structured informal presentations of information, such as science experiments, reports of social science projects, etc.
- -contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem -- without teacher participation

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem -- without teacher participation
- -gives informal speech, incorporating information for a specific purpose, such as giving instructions, describing object or event, etc.
- -participates in small-group discussion, using specific small-group discussion techniques
- -explains, orally, a process or procedure with which he is well acquainted
- -organizes facts to defend an opinion in group discussion

Sixth Grade

Child:

-contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem - without teacher participation



- -gives informal speech, incorporating information for a specific purpose, such as giving instructions, describing an object or event, etc.
- -organizes facts to defend an opinion in group discussion
- -leads small-group discussion, using specific small-group discussion techniques
- -assumes responsibility for reporting informally to the class on a specific, well-defined topic
- -uses multi-media aids in conjunction with informal oral reports

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -participates in panel discussion of a specific topic
- -understands and uses structured format for a short, informative speech
- -participates in small-group discussion, as leader, participant, recorder, or observer

Eighth Grade

- -gives structured speech to class
- -gives a short, informative speech, incorporating media and/or charts and graphs, etc.



Communicating Information

Written Form

Kindergarten

Child:

-contributes to group "experience chart"

....

First Grade

Child:

-contributes to group "experience chart"

Second Grade

Child:

- -writes informally concerning information he has gained from observation, experiences, or reading
- -finds and writes answers to specific questions -- with teacher direction

Third Grade

Child:

- -writes answers to specific questions when given a textbook source
 - -participates in group listing of information on a given topic

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -records results of an experiment, using appropriate form with a partner
- -finds and writes answers to specific questions when given suggestions for resources



-117- 112

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -writes a short, informative passage incorporating information he has gained, after reading several resources for information
- -tabulates information under correct category when given a basic structure (such as outline or headings for a table) with teacher direction

Sixth Grade

Child:

- -writes a short informative passage incorporating information he has gained, after reading several resources for information
- -tabulates information under correct category when given a basic structure (such as outline or headings for a table) with teacher direction
- -constructs a short essay on a factual topic

Seventh Grade

Child:

- -participates in group outlining of information on a given topic
- -constructs a short essay on a factual topic
- -writes a short paper incorporating information which has been given to him in outline form

Eighth Grade

- -organizes information into appropriate structure, such as an outline, preparatory to writing -- with teacher guidance
- -uses appropriate organizational format in presenting information in written form e.g. cause/effect, sequential, main idea/ supporting evidence, facts/summary statement
- -constructs a short essay on a factual topic
- -constructs a written report on a given topic, using outline or other organizational pattern as guide



General Goals and Aims in Literature

The study of literature should:

- 1. Increase a child's knowledge
- 2. Promote an appreciation of language
- 3. Provide enjoyment and leisure-time activity
- 4. Help a child understand himself and others (and develop ethical standards)
- 5. Develop a knowledge of and an appreciation for all cultures, with emphasis on diverse American cultures
- 6. Encourage further creative endeavor in the arts and writing
- 7. Provide a basis from which a child can develop his own value judgments and ethical standards
- 8. Provide skills which will enable a child to make judgments and form logical conclusions



Affective Domain

Teacher Expectancies

Teacher:

- -is enthusiastic about literary material
- -keeps uppermost in her mind that literature is to be enjoyed
- -continually broadens her knowledge of children's stories and poems
- -recognizes and encourages the interests and abilities of each child
- -is acquainted with different types of activities, visual aids, and other resources to build a child's interest in literature
- -recognizes the value of providing time for exploration of literary materials as a rewarding form of recreation
- -recognizes and accepts a child's values and his right to like or dislike literary materials
- -continually broadens understanding of the cognitive elements of literature in order to develop a child's appreciation of literary materials
- -recognizes that a child must begin with his own experiences and background
- -helps the child develop skill in selecting material that is appropriate to his maturity level



Affective Domain

Child Expectancics

- feels successful and happy about his experiences in literature
- -grows from enjoyment to appreciation of literature by:
 - 1. Asking questions as to authenticity of material
 - 2. Distinguishing types of literature
 - 3. Recognizing works of authors and illustrators
 - 4. Recognizing that literature gives insight into human thought and action
 - 5. Applying this insight to his own life
 - 6. Continuing to seek new understandings
 - 7. Understanding the cognitive elements of literature
- -broadens his interest in literary materials
- -expresses ideas, opinions, and personal values regarding literary materials
- -selects material that is commensurate with his maturity level



Cognitive Domain

Teacher Expectancies

Teacher:

- -proceeds from broad to specific instruction in elements of literature
- -modifies expectations to child's level of achievement
- -continually assesses child's understanding and perception
- -assists child in selecting materials appropriate to his level of instruction
- -provides a variety of activities to help a child gain understanding of cognitive elements of literature

Child Expectancies

- -recognizes that there are elements of literature such as plot, setting, and characterization
- -learns the terminology of literature and uses it with relative ease
- -identifies various types of literature
- -moves from literal to creative abstractions (symbolism, allegory)
- -relates cognitive elements of literature to the people and situations in his own world



Cognitive Elements of Literature

Plot-Sequence

Setting

Characterization

Literal Meaning

Vocabulary Development

Mood

The cognitive elements are developed sequentially in this section, with the understanding that their importance is no greater than the enjoyment and appreciation of literature. As in other sections of the Guide, instruction is based on review and maintenance of previous skills. Expectations should be realistic for most children in a class, but must be modified for children significantly above or below the norm.

Skills are listed, by element, from kindergarten to sixth grade. Their instruction is continued in the seventh and eighth grade, but within the context of a study of genre. For this reason expectancies at the Junior High School level are listed in the following section, as are child expectancies and teaching strategies for each grade at the elementary level.



118

-125-

Plot-Sequence

Kindergarten

Child:

- -retells a story or other appropriate literary material in sequence
- -participates in group dictation of a sequential experience story
- -reconstructs his personal experiences in sequence

First Grade

Child:

- -tells a well-known story in sequence
- -tells a personal experience in appropriate order
- -identifies the beginning, middle, and end of a story
- -creates stories to correspond with illustrations in a picture book
- -writes a sentence describing the action in each of a set of three sequential pictures

Second Grade

Child:

- -tells a story he has read in sequence
- -places given events in beginning, middle, and end sequence
- -draws three pictures and tells an accompanying story
- -suggests possible outcomes in a story situation

Third Grade

Child:

-identifies significant events in a story that he has heard or read



₋₁₂₇₋ 119

- -suggests possible causes and/or results of an important event in a story
- -lists events in chronological order, contributes to an agenda or time chart, or keeps a simple journal of a day's activities
- -participates in small-group discussion of chronological events in a story
- -tells or dictates an original story that has sequential elements

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -locates direct time clues
- -identifies chronological order, if order is important to the narrative
- -distinguishes between story told in chronological order and non-chronological order
- -locates causes and results of significant events in a story
- -writes a personal experience in a logical sequence
- -suggest the relative importance of events in a story

Fifth Grade

- -selects events that he thinks are most significant in a story, giving reasons for his choices
- -differentiates between direct and indirect time clues
- -reads a time line
- -locates causes and results of a given event/action
- -writes an original cause/effect sequence



Sixth Grade

- -makes a time line
- -diagrams the plot of a story pictorially
- -writes a cause/effect anecdote
- -given several contributing factors, suggests possible logical results
- -contributes to a small-group development of a story that has a clearly defined plot
- -keeps a journal or diary over a period of time



Setting

Kindergarten

Child:

-begins to realize there are environments that are similar and different from his own

First Grade

Child:

- -suggests the location of a story he has read or heard
- -uses descriptive words in telling about his environment or that of an illustration or photograph
- -participates in discussion of illustrations of stocies

Second Grade

Child:

- -differentiates between real and fantastic settings
- -relates characters to settings
- -differentiates between types of settings (farm, city, home, work, school)
- -given a setting, such as rural, city, home, suggests descriptive words which are appropriate
- -begins to categorize settings by both time and space

Third Grade

- -identifies the time and place of a story
- -locates words that describe a given setting in a story
- -recognizes when action changes from one setting to another within a story



-includes a description of the setting in a story he tells

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -uses a variety of clues to identify time and place settings
- -identifies changes of setting within a story
- -writes a series of sentences describing a given setting
- -identifies possible location of realistic narratives
- -participates in compilation of a list of descriptive words or phrases appropriate to a given time, place, or situation

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -locates setting clues
- -determines if the setting had any effect on the story
- -uses audio and/or visual effects to create a setting
- -keeps a personal list of time and place clues that are particularly interesting
- -writes a short passage describing a particular setting, using time and place clues
- -locates specific clues that identify the location of an historical fiction selection

Sixth Grade

- -identifies setting clues that help create mood
- -suggests possible relationships between plot and setting
- -compares settings from various stories
- -writes a passage comparing two different settings



Characterization

Kindergarten

Child:

- -participates in discussions of characters from stories he has heard
- -suggests possible emotions or reactions of story characters
- -tells what a character in a story he has heard has done

First Grade

Child:

- -suggests what characters in well-known stories do, look like, and feel
- -suggests one or more reasons for believing a character is real or make-believe
- -identifies characters in a story read or heard

Second Grade

Child:

- -discriminates between real and fantastic environments, and can give reasons for believing if a character's actions seem sensible within that setting
- -describes his or a friend's physical traits
- -identifies characters in a story read or heard
- -begins to relate a story character's obvious traits to people he knows

Third Grade

Child:

- -distinguishes between real-life and fantastic characters, referring to evidence to support his views
- -locates passages in which character's physical traits are described



-133- 124

Literature Characterization

- -identifies the character related to a given action
- -matches conscriptive words or phrases with appropriate characters

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -locates the physical description of a character
- -selects central character in a story and gives reasons for selection
- -locates/lists actions of central characters
- -suggests what else a character might do in a situation and what he might do if the situation were changed
- -writes a physical description of a character
- -expresses characterization through various creative modes

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -locates and lists physical characteristics of a given character
- -identifies a character's feelings when they are stated in a story
- -locates and lists a character's actions
- -locates and lists what other characters say about the central character
- -locates examples of how other characters act and react to the central character
- -identifies the main character's actions that contribute to the plot
- -writes a short descriptive passage comparing two characters

Sixth Grade

- -lists personality traits of a character and states supportive evidence
- -suggests personal experiences which might affect his reactions to character



- -compares and contrasts characters in similar situations
- -writes a character sketch
- -gives examples demonstrating ways in which characters react to each other



Literal Meaning

Kindergarten

Child:

-begins to discriminate between sense and nonsense, and real and make-believe

First Grade

Child:

- -continues to discriminate between sense and nonsense and real and make-believe
- -restates idiomatic expressions in his own words, indicating that he understands their meaning
- -uses context to determine appropriate meaning of words

Second Grade

Child:

- -continues beginning skills of interpreting idiomatic expressions such as, "I'm counting on you."
- -restates complex sentences in his own words much teacher help
- -identifies pronoun antecedents (referents)
- -uses context to determine the appropriate meaning of words with variant meanings

Third Grade

Child:

- -suggests variations of word meanings
- -paraphrases idiomatic expressions
- -states the simple meaning of a complex sentence with much teacher direction
- -identifies pronoun antecedents (referents)



₋₁₃₇- 127

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -distinguishes between stated details and what he thinks is true (inference)
- -explores variations of word meanings
- -paraphrases idiomatic expressions
- -states the simple meaning of a complex sentence with teacher direction
- -locates supporting evidence to answer a given question or support a statement

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -identifies and uses variations of word meanings according to
- -explores connotations of words
- -explores the uses of dialect, slang, and colloquialisms
- -states, in own words, meanings of complex sentences
- -differentiates between fact and opinion in discussion of a story
- -locates supporting evidence to answer a given question or support a statement

Sixth Grade

- -uses context to determine variance of word meaning
- -explores connotations of words
- -locates the uses of dialect, slang, and colloquialisms in given passages
- -locates supporting evidence in responding to a given statement, conclusion, or question



Vocabulary Development

Kindergart en

Child:

- -names objects in his environment
- -describes objects and people in environment
- -uses words to describe feelings, actions, and places

First Grade

Child:

- -develops sight vocabulary of those words that have meaning for him
- -uses context clues of story to establish appropriate meanings of words
- -expresses feelings and ideas in group discussion
- -participates in dictation of experience story

Second Grade

- -participates in discussions concerning meaning of words in stories heard and read
- -increases reading vocabulary
- -uses context clues to establish meanings of unfamiliar words
- -identifies and uses descriptive words for objects, people, emotions, and places
- -names and describes objects and people in his environment and beyond
- -uses affixes and inflected forms of words to increase his vocabulary



Third Grade

Child:

- -uses context clues to help establish word meanings
- -increases reading and speaking vocabulary
- -contributes to categorized word lists
- -uses affixes and inflected forms of words to increase his vocabulary

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -uses glossary to establish meanings of unknown words
- -uses definitions in context to determine meanings of words
- -uses thesaurus to expand word choice
- -turns to dictionary to establish meaning of unfamiliar words
- -uses root words and families of words to increase vocabulary

Fifth Grade

- -uses glossary to establish meanings of unknown words
- -uses context clues to determine word meaning
- -uses thesaurus to expand word choice
- -through reading and discussion, discovers increasingly diverse meanings of words
- -identifies words from minority and/or foreign language
- -uses root words and families of words to establish word meanings
- -turns to dictionary to establish meaning of unfamiliar words



Sixth Grade

- -analyzes passages using figurative language and/or idiomatic expressions to determine variant uses of words
- -uses context clues to determine word meanings
- -selects definition of a word having several meanings
- -explores the origin of words
- -builds word meaning through root words, affixes, and families of words
- -increases understanding of affixes
- -uses thesaurus, dictionary, and glossary as tools to aid in development of vocabulary



Mood

Kindergarten

Child:

-reacts to stories, poems, and songs through body language and dramatic play

First Grade

Child:

- -uses words to describe how he feels about events and stories that he has heard
- -reacts to stories, poems, and songs through body language, dramatic play, and creative art

Second Grade

Child:

- -describes how he feels about events he has experienced and stories he has heard
- -begins to use expression in retelling a story
- -categorizes given words under basic moods

Third Grade

Child:

- -uses creative modes to express his reaction to a story, record, or picture
- -suggests words that can be use 1 to create a mood

Fourth Grade

Child:

-suggests words that describe moods in various literary materials presented through different types of media



132

-uses creative modes to express his reactions to stories, records, and pictures

Fifth Grade

Child:

- -suggests words that describe moods in various literary materials presented through all types of media
- -uses creative modes to express his reactions to stories, records, pictures, and films
- -discriminates between various moods created in stories, records, and pictures

Sixth Grade

- -suggests words that describe moods in various literary materials presented through all types of media
- -uses creative modes to express his reactions to stories, records, pictures, and films
- -discriminates between various moods created in stories, records, and pictures
- -writes poetry or narrative passages that create a mood

General Statement of Policy for Handwriting

At this point there is no new Handwriting adoption. Until the Handwriting Committee has made a selection, teachers will continue to use current programs. When an adoption is made, probably January, 1975, the general guidelines for Handwriting will be those of the adopted series unless otherwise stated in the Language Arts Guide.

Formation of letters must be consistent with the adopted text.

For that reason, all teachers will have a teacher's manual. Beyond that, purchase of additional materials such as student books, overlays, etc., will be determined by the staff of each school building.

There are specific district policies and guidelines in the

Language Arts Guide. Many of these reflect current practices, but

since there are some changes, it is important that teachers be aware

of the Handwriting Section.

As is true when any new adoption is made, there will be many materials in the building which may or may not follow the new adoption. Please examine these materials carefully. If they are strictly hand-writing aids and are in conflict with the new program, they should be discarded.



Continuum of Skills

Handwriting

Kindergarten

Child:

- -is aware of body parts
- -exhibits understanding of directionality
- -demonstrates understanding of words used in handwriting instruction, i.e., under, over, above, below, on, beside, before, after, left, right, first, next, between
- -recognizes basic shapes
- -draws basic shapes
- -exhibits fine motor control
- -traces over a variety of dotted forms
- -recognizes letters of the alphabet

First Grade

Child:

- -writes letters of the alphabet in manuscript using formations suggested by adopted handwriting text
- -knows difference between lines and spaces
- -understands words used in handwriting instruction
- -leaves appropriate space between letters and words
- -heads paper according to procedures established by the first grade teachers
- -positions paper correctly, holds pencil correctly, and sits properly while writing

Second Grade

Child:

-writes in manuscript



Handwriting

Second Grade (cont'd)

Child:

- -heads paper according to procedure established by second grade teachers
- -positions paper correctly, holds pencil correctly, and sits properly while writing

Third Grade

Child:

- -transitions from manuscript to cursive handwriting
- -reads cursive handwriting
- -retains skill in writing manuscript
- -heads paper and leaves margins according to procedures established by third grade teachers

Fourth Grade

Child:

- -writes and reads in cursive
- -retains manuscript skill
- -heads paper and leaves margins according to procedures established by group of teachers by whom he is instructed
- -uses standard pencil and pen

Fifth Grade through Eighth Grade

- -retains skills in both manuscript and cursive
- -Note to teachers: Be especially alert to policy pages



Specific Additional Mandwriting Policies

- 1. Transition to cursive writing is the responsibility of the third grade teacher. At the same time, skill in manuscript should be retained. Fourth grade teachers are responsible for intensive review of cursive skills and retention of manuscript. At the 5th grade level, and up, opportunities should be provided for selective practice and maintenance in both cursive and manuscript.
- 2. As a general rule, pens will not be used in third grade and during the first half of fourth grade. However, instruction in the use of pens should be provided during the second half of fourth grade and continued in fifth.
- 3. When cursive writing is being presented, it is essential that instruction in reading cursive be stressed. Fourth grade teachers will need to provide additional instruction in reading cursive writing, and fifth grade teachers will need to be aware that some childred may still have difficulty.
- 4. Children should be exposed to, and have an opportunity to practice, a variety of writing situations:

board to paper overhead to paper book to paper paper to chart or chalkboard book to board

It is the responsibility of each teacher to judge each child's readiness for each of these writing situations.

- 5. Teachers working with a "common" group of students during a year, should decide on a uniform heading to be used on papers during the year. It is important that left to right progression be stressed, even in writing the heading on the paper. (If date is on left, writing it first; if name is on left, write it first).
- 6. Some children will need to use cursive writing before third grade. Usually this recommendation will be made by the school psychologist.
- 7. Some children, because of special reasons, may need to continue manuscript exclusively beyond third grade. Usually this recommendation will be made by the school psychologist.
- 8. Teachers will need to be constantly alert for correct positioning of paper, including left hand position to secure paper, proper grip of pen or pencil, and correct posture. There will be instances where incorrect habits can not be changed, and perhaps should not be changed.



- 9. Procedures for instruction for left-handed children are found in all handwriting guides. The adopted text will be the guide.
- 10. There are personality differences that influence handwriting. While instruction in correct procedures is important, there are differences which must be accepted because they are practically impossible to change.



Suggestions

- 2. It will be helpful if auxiliary materials, such as overlays, tracing papers, ditto masters, etc., are available at all levels for students having difficulty with handwriting.
- 3. In extreme cases, where a child is having severe difficulty in handwriting, teachers should work through the principal to utilize all resources of school such as psychologist and occupational therapist.
- 4. Some method of self-evaluation should be used by the students. One suggestion for upper primary or intermediate children is as follows:

HANDWRITING PROGRESS CHART

The Hand	Six Bas writing Skills	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Final	Teacher's Rating
1.	Size											
2.	Slant											
3.	Shape											
4.	Spacing											
5.	Sitting on the base line											
6.	Style									,		

Once a month you will check your handwriting with your teacher. If your use of a skill is satisfactory, color the square blue. If you need to practice a skill, color the square red.



139

1.	Size	All similar letters should be the same height. Capital and tall letters are a full space high. Small letters are one-half space high.
2.	Slant	All letters should be uniformly slanted to the right and parallel to each other.
3.	Shape	Each letter should be similar to the models.
4.	Spacing	There should be uniform spacing between the letters in a word and uniform spacing between words.
5	Cittina on	All letters should touch the base line

- 5. Sitting on All letters should touch the base line. the base line
- 6. Style Neatness, clean work, and proper margins are important.
- 5. Such an evaluation does not focus on improvement. Teachers are encouraged to suggest a better method which would incorporate improvement.
- 6. Proper posture and writing conditions are of utmost importance for students. Teachers should be aware of seating and table levels on the first day of school and all through the year. Children can be taught to clear the writing space of unneeded and distracting items. The teacher should accommodate the size of the furniture to each child's needs.



. Variations Which May Occur

Because children come to Sycamore from other school districts in which instruction may have been based on different handwriting systems, teachers may wish to be alerted to the major variations between systems.

1. Contractions and possessives - don't don't

2. Capital letter joined or not to the Bantam Bantam

- 3. No variation between writing systems in direction of the circle in manuscript is noted. As a rule of thumb, in all systems the circle goes to left if it is before the stick, to the right if it is after the stick.
- 4. Children instructed in various systems may have learned to start circle at 10, 12, or 2. Correction should be attempted only if they are starting it at the bottom.
- 5. It should be noted that there are systems in which children are taught to slant manuscript.



Policies for Selection of Materials

Kindergarten

Paper: Chart paper (teacher use)

Manilla paper Newsprint

Pencil: Crayons (large)

Beginner's pencil, without eraser

First Year

Paper: ½" alternate line, 11x15 guidelines

Pencil: Beginner's pencil, without eraser

Second Year

Paper: 3/8" alternate line, L.W. - 12x9

Pencil: Beginner's pencil with eraser and/or Second Grade

thick-lead pencil

Third Year

Paper: ½" x ½" alternate, dotted, 10½ x 8

Pencil: Standard No. 2 pencil

Fourth Grade and higher grade levels

Wide-line notebook paper, pencil, ball-point pen (recommend blue or black ink)

Normally at the beginning of the school year the teacher will provide paper used by children during the preceding school year. As children are able they will use paper designated for their grade level. For children who may be having particular difficulties, the teacher will provide paper best suited to their capability.



General Guidelines for Spelling

The teaching of spelling and all composition skills has relevance to all other subject areas and should not be treated as an isolated subject. Therefore, spelling is taught all day by the elementary school teacher. It is taught by all teachers in a departmentalized organization such as our Junior High School. The curriculum area which is most closely related to spelling is reading. However, good reading does not correlate with good spelling. These are two distinct skills.

The most important task of spelling instruction is to develop student interest and concern for good spelling. Good spelling is important so:

- 1. People can understand what has been written.
- 2. Students show greater achievement on written school work.
- 3. There is personal satisfaction in doing a task well.

There are two kinds of goals for spelling instruction. The first is to teach children those words they need in order to write stories and messages now. The long term goal is to teach students those words they will need most frequently as adults. Both lists are included in this guide.

The length and difficulty of the spelling list should be designed so that each child is able to reach his optimum achievement level.

Achievement may be increased by helping a child determine methods of study which are most effect for him, such as:



- 1. Pronouncing and giving meanings of list words
- 2. Using list words in sentences
- 3. Using list words in creative writing
- 4. Alphabetizing the list words
- 5. Using dictionary practice
- 6. Using sandpaper letters
- 7. Writing in shallow sand
- 8. Forming clay letters in order
- 9. Using spelling games and puzzles
- 10. Listening to tape dictation and making corrections

Basically spelling is a written activity, so there are implications for handwriting. Children should be encouraged to apply both manuscript and cursive skills. On spelling tests the child may choose which form he will use.

Dictionary skills have direct relevance to spelling. Those skills appropriate to each grade level are stated in the Information Section of this Guide.

According to research, oral work is of little value in learning to spell. Therefore, focusing the child's attention on visual or
kinesthatic activities is more worthwhile than spelling the words orally.



Spelling .

Primary

Child:

-begins to acquire a spelling vocabulary from standard spelling lists and personal needs

<u>Intermediate</u>

Child:

-learns to spell from standard spelling lists, other contentarea words, and words needed to communicate at school and at home

Junior High

Child:

-uses correct spelling in assignments and compositions with ease, using the dictionary for extraordinary words



-159- 145

Specific Suggestions for Spelling Instruction

Suggested activities for excellent spellers who can spell the standard list:

- 1. Make a personal list of spelling words from reading or special interests
- 2. Write a story or a report
- 3. Solve complex crossword puzzles
- 4. Help another student in spelling (on a limited basis)
- 5. Research the origins of words in the English language
- 6. Create puzzles and games using the text word list
 Suggested steps for <u>teachers</u> to investigate in working with poor spellers:
 - 1. Check to see if the child hears what is being said, by hearing test or by asking child to respond to questions
 - 2. Consult cumulative file for achievement and mental ability test scores, and possible psychological services records
 - 3. Evaluate your own timing, voice, and volume when dictating spelling word tests
 - 4. Using the above information, adjust the word list to proper length and difficulty for this student



Making Nouns Plural (teacher reference)

Primary

- 1. It is usually possible to tell whether a noun is singular or plural by the way it is spelled (dog, dogs; ax, axes; lady, ladies; man, men). A few words (sheep, bass, deer, moose, salmon, trout) keep the same spelling whether they are singular or plural in number.
- The usual way to change a noun from singular to plural number is to add an s to the singular form: pens, cards, chairs, tables, clocks, walls, beds, books.

Intermediate

- 1. Some nouns would be difficult or impossible to pronounce if only s were added. In such cases, the number is changed from singular to plural by adding es: tax, taxes; box, boxes; boss, bosses; search, searches; crash, crashes.
- Singular nouns ending in y preceded by a consonant are changed to plural form by changing the y to i and adding es: country, countries; baby, babies; fly, flies.
- 3. Some nouns that end in f or fe are changed to the plural form by changing the f to v and adding es: life, lives; calf, calves; knife, knives; self, selves; shelf, shelves.

Junior High

Note: There are several such nouns that do not follow the above rule: grief, griefs; cliff, cliffs; safe, safes; turf, turfs; fife, fifes.



Spelling

- 1. Form the plural of a hyphenated compound noun by adding s to the most important part of the word: brother-in-law, brothers-in-law; commander-in-chief, commanders-in-chief.
- Compounds written solidly add s to form the plural: spoonful, spoonfuls; stepfather, stepfathers.



350 Most Useful Spelling Words for Adults

List A

a	by	find	high .	miss	read
about	call	fine	him	money	reading
across	came	fire	his	more	red
after	can	first	home	morning	remember
afternoon	candy	fish	hope	most	ride
again	car		horse	mother	right
all	children	five	horses	much	room
along	Christmas	flowers	house	my	run
always	class	food	how	name	said
am	clean	for	hurt	near	Santa Claus
an	clothes	found	I	never	saw
and	cold	four	ice	new	say
another	come	friend	1£	next	school
any	comes	friends	I'm	nice	second
are	coming	from	in	night	see
arithmetic	corn	front	interesti		seen
around	could	funny	into	not	set
as	couldn't	game	is	now	she
at	country	games	it	o'clock	shoes
aunt	cousin	gave	just	of	should
away	dad dy	get	keep	off	show
baby	day	getting	kind	oh	sister
back	days	girl	know	old	six
bad	dear	girls	last	on	small
ball	did	give	left	once	snow
be	didn*t	glad	let '	one	80
because	dinner	go	letter	or	some
bed	do	goes	like	other	something
been	does	going	liked	our	sometimes
before .	dog	good	little	out	soon
best	dol1	got	live	over	spelling
better	done	grade	1ong	pair	spring
beg	don't	ground	look	paper	started
black	door	had	lot	party	stay
blue	down	hair	lots	people	store
book	dress	hand	love	picture	story
boo ks	each	happy	made	pictures	street
both	eat	hard	make	place	simmer
box	eggs	has	making	play	Sunday
boy	end	have	man	played	supper
boys	enjoyed	he _.	many	playing	sure
bring	every	head	may	please	table
brother	far	heard	me	pretty	take
brought	father	help	men	program	teacher
but	feet	her	might	put	teacher's
buy	fifth	here	milk	rain	tell
				•	



which ten while thank white that who the why their will them winter then wish there with these won't they work thing would things write think writing third written this three year years through yes time yesterday to yet today you cogether your told too took town tree trees two under until up upon us use need very visit wa1k want wants was wash water way we well went were what when where

450 Very Useful Spelling Words for Adults

List B

n dan d	1	14 -1	£-11-		1ah
afraid	built	dishes	folk	ice cream	runch
age	busy	doctor	foot	I'11	mad
ago	cake	doesn't	football	important	mail
air	called	dogs	forest	inches	makes
airplane	cannot	doing	forget	Indian	mamma
all right	can't	dollars	forgot	ink	March
almost	card	draw	fourth	inside	maybe
alone	care	dresses	Friday	instead	mean
already	carry	drink	fruit	iron	meat
also	cat	dry	ful1	isn't	meet
animals	catch	during	fun	it's	merry
answer	caught	early	garden	its	middle
anything	cave	Easter	geography	I've	mine
apple	cents	eating	gets	Jan.	minutes
apples	chair	egg	gives	jump	Miss
April	chicken	eight	glass	kept	month
ask	chickens	else	gone	ki11	mountains
a sk ed	child	enjoy	grades	killed	mouth
assembly	church	enough	grandma	kinds	move
ate	city	even	grandmother	knew	moved
awful	clay	evening	grass	knife	Mr.
awhile	CIUSE	ever	great	lady	Mrs.
babies	coal	everybody	green	lake	mud
bank	coat	everyone	grow	land	music
barn	color	everything	guess	language	must
basket	colors	eyes	gun	large	myself '
bath	company	face	half	largest	named
heautiful	cook	fair	Halloween	late	names
hegan	corner	fall	handkerchief	later	nearly
behind	cotton	family	hands	laugh	news
being	course	farm	herdly	lay	nine
bet	cousins	fast	hat	learn	north
bicycle	COM	fat	haven't	learned	nothing
bird	cows	Feb.	having	leave	Nov.
birds	cross	February	hay	leaves	nurber
birthday	cut	feed	hear		- · · - · ·
t.1t	cuts	feeling	helped	lessons letters	nuts
board	dad	fell	hill		ocean
boat	dance	few	hit	light	Oct.
	dance	field	hold	likes	often
body			hole	lines	ones
bottom	Dec.	fight finished	·	living	only
bread	December		hospital	lived	open
breakfast	decided	fishing	hot .	lives	orange
broke	deep	flag	houses	looked	oranges
brothers	desk	flew	hundred	looking	outside
brown	died	floor	hunt	looks	own
build	different	flower	hunting	lost	paint
building	üirt	fly	hurry	lovely	papa



1 <u></u>	-1 1.1	4 - 11 -	4 1
park	shall	tells	yellow
part	shoot	test	yours
pass	shoru	then	
pen	sick	Thanksgiving that's	
pencil	side		
pet	silk	those	
piano	since	thought	
pick	sing	throw	
picnic	sisters	till	
pie	sit	times	
piece	sitting	tired	
places	skates	tomorrow	
plant	skating	tonight	
plays	sled	top	
pony	sleep	toy	
poor	snowing	train tried	
present	soap		
presents	someone	trip	
P.S.	sometime	truck	
pull	song	truly	
quite	sorry	try	
rabbit	south	trying	
rabbits	spend	turn	
radio	stand	twenty	
raining	stars	uncle vacation	
ran	state stick	valentines	
ready real	sticks	valentine	
received	still		
recess	stockings	wagon warm	
rest	stop	wasn't	
riding	stopped	watch	
ring	stories	wear	
river	stove	weather	
road	straight	week	
rode	string	weeks	
roll	strong	wet	
rope	study	wild	
round	studying	wind	
rubber	such	window	
running	suit	windows	
same	sun	without	
sand	suppose	women	
sat	surprised	won	
Saturday	sweet	wood	
says	swim	woods	
sea	swimming	word	
seat	takes	working	
sel1	ta1k	world	
send	tall	wouldn't	
sent	teach	wrote	
seven	teachers	yard	
several	teeth		

Dale List of 3000 Familiar Words

_	0.1******	attack	bathing	bench	bluebird
a able	always	attend	bathroom	bend	bluejay
	am America	attention	bathtub	bent	blush
aboard	American		battle	berry(ies)	board
above		August	battleship	beside(s)	boast
absent	among	aunt author	bay	best	boat
accept	amount		•	-	bob
accident	an	auto	be(ing) beach	bet better	bobwhite
account	and	automobile	bead	better	
ache(ing)	angel	autumn	beam		body(ies)
accord	anger	avenue	bean	big bible	boil(er) bold
acre	angry	awake(n)			
across	an imal	away	bear beard	bicycle	bone
act (s)	another	awful(ly)		bid	bonnet
add	answer	awhile	beast	big(ger)	boo
address	ant	ax	beat (ing)	b111	book
admire	any	baa	beautiful	billboard	bookcase
adventure	anybody	babe	beautify	bin	bookkeeper
afar	anyhow	baby (ies)	beauty	bind	boom
afraid	anyone	back	became	bird	boot
after	anything	background	because	birth	born
afternoon	anyway	backward(s)	become	birthday	borrow
afterward(s	•	bacon	becoming	biscuit	boss
again	apart	bad (ly)	bed	bit	both
against	apartment	badge	bedbug	bite	bother
age	ape	bag	bedroom	biting	bott1e
aged	apiece	bake(r)	bedspread	better	bottom
ago	appear	baking	bedtime	black	bought
agree	apple	bakery	bee	blackberry	bounce
ah	April	ball	beech	blackbird	bow
ahead	apron	balloon	beef	blackboard	bow1
aid	are	banana	beefsteak	blackness	pom-mom
aim	aren't	band	beehive	blacksmith	box(es)
air	arise	bandage	been	blame	boxcar
airfield	arithmetic	bang	beer	blank	boxer
airport	arm	banjo	beet	blanket	boy
airplane	armful	bank (er)	before	blast	boyhood
airship	army	bar	beg	blaze	bracelet
airy	arose	barber	began	b1 eed	brain
alarm	around	bare(1y)	beggar	blessing	brake
alike	arrange	barefoot	begged	blew	bran '
alive	arrive(d)	bark .	begin	blind(s)	branch
a11	arrow	barn	begun	blindfold	brass
alley	art	barrel	behave	block	brave
alligator	artist	base	behind	blood	bread
allow	AS	basement	believe	bloom	break
almost	ash (es)	basket	bei1	blos som	breakfast
alone	aside	bat	belong	b1ot	breast
along	asleep	batch	below	blow	breath
aloud	at	bath	belt	blue	breathe
already	ate	bathe	beneath	blueberry	breeze



brick	buttonho1e	cash	chin	cob	
bridge	buy	cashier	china	cobbler	course
bright	buzz	castle	chip		court
brightness	by	cat	chipmunk	cocoa	cousin
bring	bye	catbird	chocolate	coconut	cover
broad	cab	catch	choice	cocoon	COW
broadcast	cabbage	catcher		cod	coward(1y)
broke(n)	cabbage		choose	codfish	cowboy
brook	cabinet	caterpillar catfish	chop	coffee	cozy
broom	cackle		chorus	coffeepot	crab
brother		catsup	chose(n)	coin	crack
"	cage	cattle	christen	cold	cracker
brought	cake	caught	Christmas	collar	crad1e
brown	calendar	cause	church	college	cramps
brush	calf	cave	churn	color (ed)	cranberry
bubble	call(er)(ing	•	cigarette	co1t	crank(y)
bucket	came	cel1	circle	column	cra sh
buck1e	camel	cellar	circus	comb	crawl
tud	camp	cent	citizen	come	cream(y)
buffalo	campfire	center	city	comfort	creek
bug	can	cereal	clang	comic	creep
bug gy	canal	certain(ly)	clap	coming	crept
build	canary	chain	class	company	cried
building	candle	chair	clas s mate	compare	creak
built	candlestick	chalk	classroom	conductor	croak (ed)
bu1b	candy	champion	claw	cone	crop
bull	cane	chance	clay	connect	cross(ing)
bullet	cannon	change	clean (er)	coo	cross-eyed
bum	cannot	chap	clear	cook(ed)	crow
bumblebee	canoe	charge	clerk	cook(ing)	crowd (ed)
bump	can t	charm	clever	cooky (ie) (s)	
bun	canyon	chart	click	cool(er)	cruel
bunch	cap	chase	cliff	Coop	crumb
bundle	cape	chatter	climb	copper	crumble
bunny	capital	cheap	clip	copy	crush
burn	captain	cheat	cloak	cord	crust
burst	car	check	clock	cork	cry(ies)
bury	card	checkers	close	corn	cub
bus	cardboard	cheek	closet	corner	cuff
bush	care	cheer	cloth	correct	cup
bushe1	careful	cheese	clothes	cost	cupboard
business	careless	cherry	clothing	cot	cupful
busy	carlessness	chest	cloud(y)		cure
but	carload	chew	clover	•	curl(y)
butcher	carpenter	chick	clown		curtain
butt	carpet	chicken	club	cough	curve
butter	carriage	chief	cluck	~	cushion
buttercup	carrot	child	clump		cusnion custard
butterfly	carry	childhood	coach		
	cart	children	coal		customer
butterscotch		chill(y)	coast		cut
button	case	chimney	coat		cute
				county	cutting

dab	devi1	drag	eight	eye	fifteen
dad	dew	dra in	eighteen	eyebrow	fifth
daddy	diamond	drank	eighth	fable	fifty
daily	did	draw(er)	eighty	face	fig
dairy	didn't	draw(ing)	either	facing	fight
daisy	die(d)(s)	dream	elbow	fact	figure ,
dan	difference	dress	elder	factory	file
damage	different	dresser	eldest	fail	f111
dame	dig	dressmaker	electric	faint	film
damp	dim	drew	electricity	fair	finally
dance(r)	dime	dried	elephant	fairy	find
dancing	dine	drift	eleven	faith	fine
dandy	ding-dong	drill	elf	fake	finger
danger (ous)		drink	elm	fall	finish
dare	dip	drip	else	false	fire
dark (ness)		drive(n)	elsewhere	family	firearm
darling	direction	driver	empty	fan	firecracker
darn	dirt(y)	drop	end(ing)	fancy	fireplace
dart	discover	drove	enemy	far	fireworks
dash	dish	drown	engine	faraway	firing
date	dislike	drowsy	engineer	fare	first
daughter	dismiss	drug	English	farmer	fish
daugnter	ditch	drum	enjoy	farm(ing)	fisherman
	dive	drunk	enough	far-off	fist
day daybreak	diver	dry	enter	farther	fit(s)
daytime	divide	duck	envelope	fashion	five
daytime	do	due	equal	fast	fix
dead deaf	dock	dug	erase(r)	fasten	flag
deal	doctor	dul1	errand	fat	flake
-	does	dumb	escape	father	flame
dear death	doesn't	dump	eve	fault	flap ·
December	dog	during	even	favor	flash
decide	dol1	dust (y)	evening	favorite	
deck	dollar	duty	ever	fear	flashlight flat
	dolly	dwarf	every	feast	flea
deed	done	dwell	everybody	feather	flesh
deep deer	donkey	dwelt	everyday	February	flew
def e at	donkey don't	dying	everyone	fed	flies
defend	door	each	everything	feed	flight
defense	doorbell	eager	everywhere	feel	flip
	doorknob	eagle	evil	feet	_
delight den	doorstep	eat	exact	fell	flip-flop float
dentist	dope	early	except	fellow	flock
_	dot	earn	exchange	felt	flood
depend	double	earth	excited	fence	floor
deposit describe	dough	east (ern)	exciting	fever	flop
	dough	east (elli)	excuse	few	flour
desert	down	eat (en)	excuse	fib	flow
deserve	downstairs	edge	except	fiddle	
desire	downstairs	egg	explain	field	flower(y) flutter
desk	dozen	eh	extra	fife	fly
destroy	GOSGII.		_1114		- Ly

e	froze	goes	grind	hasn't	h d alla
foam	fruit	goa1	groan	haste(n)	high
fog	fry	goat	grocery	hasty	highway
foggy	fudge	gobb1e	ground	hat	hill
fold	fuel	God (1y)	group		hillside
folks	full(y)	godmother	grove	hatch hatchet	hilltop
follow(ing)	fun	gold (en)	grow		hilly
fond		goldfish	guard	hate haul	him
food	funny	gold:13ii golf	•		himself
fool	fur furniture	gone	guess guest	have haven't	hind
foolish	further	good(s)	guide		hint
foot		good(s) good-by(bye)	gulf	having	hip
football	fuzzy	good-looking	•	hawk	hire
footprint	gain gallon	good-100kIng goodness	gum	hay	his
for	•	goody	gun	hayfield	hiss
forehead	gallop		gunpowder	haystack	history
forest	game	goose	guy	he	hit
forget	gang	gooseberry	ha	head	hitch
forgive	garage	got	habit had	headache	hive
forgot (ten)	garbage	govern		hea1	ho
fork	garden	government	hadn't	health(y)	hoe
form	gas	gown	hail	heap	hog
fort	gasoline	grab	hair	hear (ing)	hold(er)
forth	gate	gracious	haircut	heard	ho1e
fortune	gather	grade	hairpin	hears	holiday
forty	gave	grain	half	heat (er)	hollow
forward	gay	grand	hall	heaven	holy
fought	gear	grandchild	halt	heavy	home
found	geese	grandchildren		he'd	homely
fountain	general	granddaughter		hee1	homesick
four	gent1e	grandfather	hand	height	honest
fourteen	gentleman	grandma	handful	held	honey
fourth	gentlemen	grandmother	handkerchief	hell	honeybee
fox	geography	grandpa	handle	he'11	honeymoon
frame	get	grandson	handwriting	hello	hon k
free	getting	grandstand	hang	helmet	honor
freedom	giant	grape(s)	happen	help(er)	hood
freeze	gift	grapefruit	happily	helpful	noof
freight	gingerbread	grass	happiness	hem	hook
French	girl	grasshopper	happy	henhouse	hoop
fresh	give(n)	grateful	harbor	her(s)	hop
fret	giving	grave	hard	herd	hope(ful)
Friday	glad(ly)	gravel .	hardly	here	hopeless
fried	glance	graveyard	hardship	here's	horn
friend(1y)	glass(es)	gravy	hardware	hero	horse
friendship	gleam	gray	hare	herself	horseback
frighten	glide	graze	hark	he's	horseshoe
frog	glory	grease	harm	hey	hose
from	glove	great	harness	hickory	hospital
front	glow	green	harp	hid	host
frost	glue	greet	harvest	hidden	hot
frown	go(ing)	grew	has	hide	hot el

harmal	instant	lea on	1	9.0	• •
hound	instead	keep	lawn	listen	making
hour		kept	lawyer	lit	male
house	insult	kettle	lay	little	mama
housetop	intend	key	lazy	live(s)	mamma
housewife	interested	kick	lead	lively	man
housework	interesting	k1d	leader	liver	manager '
how	into	kill (ed)	leaf	living	mane
however	invite	kind(ly)	1eak	lizard	manger
how1	iron	kindness	1ean	load	many
hug	is	king	1eap	loaf	map
huge	island	kingdom	learn (ed)	loan .	maple
hum	isn't	kiss	least	loaves	marble
humble	it	kitchen	leather	lock	march (M)
hump	its	kite	leave (ing)	locomotive	mare
hundred	it's	kitten	1ed	log	mark
hung	itself	kitty	left	lone	market
hunger	I've	knee	leg	lonely	marriage
hungry	ivory	kneel	1emon	lonesome	married
hunk	ivy	knew	1emonade	long	marry
hunt (er)	jacket	knife	lend	look	mask
hurrah	jacks	knit	length	lookout	mast
hurried	jail	knives	less	loop	master
hurry	jam	knob	lesson	loose	mat
hurt	January	knock	let	lord	
husband	jar	knot	let's	lose(r)	match
hush	jaw	know	letter	lose(r)	matter
hut	jay	known	letting		mattress
hymn	jelly	lace	lettuce	lost	may (M)
I	jellyfish	lad	level	lot	misspell
ice	jerk	ladder		loud	mistake
	•	ladies	liberty	love	misty
icy I'd	jig job		library	lovely	mitt
	_	lady laid	lice	lover	mitten
idea	jockey		lick	low	mix
ideal	join	lake	lid	luck(y)	moment
if	joke	lamb	lie	lumber	Monday
111	joking	lame	life	lump	money
I'11	jolly	lamp	lift	lunch	monkey
I m	journey	land	light (ness)	lying	month
important	joy(ful)	lane	lightning	ma	moo
impossible	joyous	language	like	machine	moon
improve	judge	lantern	likely	machinery	moonlight
in	jug	lap	liking	mad	moose
inch (es)	juice .	lard	lily	made	mop
income	juicy	large	limb	magazine	more
indeed	July	lash	lime	magic	morning
Indian	jump	lass	limp	maid	morrow
indoors	June	last	line	mail	moss
ink	junior	late	linen	mailtox	most (ly)
inn	junk	laugh	lion	mailman	mother
insect	just	laundry	lip	major	motor
inside	keen	law	list	make	mount



mountain	night	orange	papa	piece	poo1
mouse	nightgown	orchard	paper	pig	poor
mouth	nine	order	parade	pigeon	pop
move	nineteen	orc '	pardon	piggy	popcorn
movie	ninety	organ	parent	pile	popped
movies	no	other	park	pill	porch
moving	nobody	otherwise	part(ly)	pillow	pork
mow	nod	ouch	partner	pin	possible
Mr., Mrs.	noise	ought	party	pine	post
much	noisy	our(s)	pass	pineapple	postage
mud	none	ourselves	passenger	pink	postman
muddy	noon	out	past	pint	pot
mug	nor	outdoors	paste	pipe	potato(es)
mule	north(ern)	outfit	pasture	pistol	pound
multiply	nose	outlaw	pat	pit	pour
murder	not	outline	patch	pitch	powder
music	note	outside	path	pitcher	powder (ful)
must	nothing	outward	patter	pity	praise
must myself	notice	oven	paccer	place	•
mysell na i l	November	over	pavement	place	pray
		overalls	pavement paw	plan	prayer
name	now nowhere	overcoat	•	plane	prepare
nap	number	-	pay	plant	present
napkin		overeat. overhead	payment	plate	pretty
narrow	nurse		pea(s)	•	price
nasty	nut	overhear	peace (ful)	platform	prick
naughty	oak	overnight	peach(es)	platter	prince
navy	oar	overturn	peak	play(er)	princess
near	oatmea1	owe	peanut	playground	print
nearby	oats	owing	pear	playhouse	prison
nearly	obey	ow1	pearl	playmate	prize
neat	ocean	own(er)	peck	plaything	promise
neck	o'clock	ox	peek	pleasant	proper
necktie	October	pa	peel	please	protect
need	odd	pace	peep	pleasure	proud
needle	of	pack	peg	plenty	prove
needn't	off	package	pen	plow	prune
Negro	offer	pad	pencil	plug	public
neighbor	office	page	penny	p1um	pu ddle
neighborhoo	od officer	paid	people	pocket	puff
neither	often	pail	pepper	pocketbook	pull
nerve	oh	pain(ful)	peppermint	poem	pump
nest	oil	painter	perfume	point	pumpkin
net	old	paint ing	perhaps	poison	punch
never	old-fashione	d pair	person	poke	punish
nevermore	on	pa1	pet	pole	pup
new	once	palace	phone	police	pupil
news	one	pa1e	piano	policeman	puppy
newspaper	onion	pan	pick	polish	pure
next	only	pancake	pickle	polite	purp1e
nibble	onward	pane	picnic	pond	purse
nice	open	pans;	picture	ponies	push
nickel	or	pants	pie	pony	puss
		-	-		-

pus sy	receive	rooster	savage	settlement	shut
pussycat	recess	root	save	seven	shy
put	record	rope	savings	seventeen	sick (ness)
putting	red	rose	saw	seventh	side
puzzle	redbird	rosebud	say	seventy	sidewalk
quack	redbreast	rot	scab	severa1	sideways
quart	refuse	rotten	sca les	sew	sigh
quarter	reindeer	rough	scare	shade	sight
queen	rejoice	round	scarf	shadow	sign
queer	remain	route	schoo1	shady	silence
questions	remember	row	schoolboy	shake(r)	silent
quick(ly)	remind	rowboat	schoolhouse	shaking	silk
quiet	remove	roya1	schoolmaster	shall	sill
quilt	rent	rub	schoolroom	shame	silly
quit	repair	rubbed	scorch	shan't	silver
quite	repay	rubber	score	shape	simple
rabbit	repeat	rubbish	scrap	share	sin
race	report	rug	scrape	sharp	since
rack	rest	rule(r)	scratch	shave	sing
radio	return	ruble	scream	she	singer
radish	review	run	screen	she'd	single
rag	reward	rung	screw	she'11	sink
rail	rib	runner	scrub	she's	sip
railroad	ribbon	rûnning	sea	shear(s)	sir
railway	rice	rush	sea1	shed	sis
	rich	rust(y)	seam	sheep	sissy
rain(y) rainbow	rid	rye	search	sheet	sister
raise	riddle	sack	sea son	shelf	sit
raisin	ride(r)	sad	seat	shell	sitting
rake	riding	saddle	second	shepherd	six
	right	sadness	secret	shine	sixteen
ram	rim	safe	see (ing)	shining	sixth
ran ranch	ring	safety	seed	shiny	sixty
	rip	said	seek	ship	size
rang rap	ripe	sail	seem	shirt	skate
rapidly	rise	sailboat	seen	shock	skater
rat	rising	sailor	seesaw	shoe	ski
rate	river	saint	select	shoemaker	skin
rather	road	salad	self	shone	skip
rattle	roadside	sale	selfish	shook	skirt
	roar	salt	sel1	shoot	sky
raw	roast	same	send	shop	slam
ray reach	rob	sand (y)	sense	shopping	slap
read	robber	sandwich	sent	shore	slate
reader	robe	sang	sentence	short	slave
reading	robin	sank	separate	shot	sled
reading	rock(y)	sap	September	should	sleep(y)
ready rea1	rocket	sash	servant	shoulder	sleeve
really	rode	sat	serve	shouldn't	sleigh
•	roll	satin	service	shout	slept
reap rear	roller	satisfactory	set	shove1	slice
reason	roof	Saturday	setting	show	slid
rebuild	room	sausage	settle	shower	slide
tanarra	TOOM	2442480		211V# 64	



sling	sou1	stay	subject	take(n)	thief
slip	sound	steak	such	taking	thimble
slipped	soup	stea 1	suck	tale	thin
slipper	sour	steam	sudden	talk(er)	thing
slippery	south (ern)	steamboat	suffer	tall	think
slit	space	steamer	sugar	tame	third
slow(ly)	spade	steel	suit	tan	thirsty
sly	spank	steep	sum	tank	thirteen
snack	sparrow	steeple	summer	tap	thirty
smack small	speak(er)	steer	sun	tape	this
	spear (er)	stem	Sunday	tar	tho
smart smell	speech	step	sunflower	tardy	thorn
smile	speed	stepping	sung	task	those
smile smoke	speed speel(ing)	stick(y)	sunk	taste	though
smoke	spend	stiff	sunlight	taught	thought
smooth snail	•	still(ness)	sunny	tax	thousand
snall snake	spent spider	sting	sunrise	tea	thread
	spider	stir	sunset	teach(er)	three
snap	spike spill	stitch	sunshine	team	threw
snapping	•	stock	supper	tear	throat
sneeze	spin	stocking	suppose	tease	
snow(y)	spinach	stole stole	sure(ly)		throne
snowball	spirit		surface	teaspoon teeth	through
snowflake	spit	stone stood	surprise		throw(n)
snuff	splash		swallow	telephone tell	thumb
snug	spoil	stool	swallow swam		thunder
so .	spoke	stoop		temper	Thursday
soak	spook	stop	swamp	ten	thy
soap	spoon	stopped	swan swat	tenn is	tick
sob	sport	stopping		tent	ticker
socks	spot	store	swear	term	tickle
sod	spread	stork	sweat	terrible	tie
soda	spring	stories	sweater	test	tiger
sofa	springtime	storm(y)	sweep	than	tight
soft	sprinkle	story	sweet (ness)	thank(s)	till
soil	square	stove	sweetheart	thankful	time
sold	squash	straight	swell	Thanksgivin	_
soldier	squeak	strange(r)	swept	that	tinkle
so1e	squeeze	strap	swift	that's	tiny
some	squirrel	straw	swim	the	tip
somebody	stable	strawberry	swimming	theater	tiptoe
somehow	stack	stream	swing	thee	tire
someone	stag e	street	switch	their	tired
something	stair	stretch	sword	then	tis
sometime(s)	sta11	string	swore	then	title
somewhere	stamp	strip	table	there	to
son	stand	stripes	tablecloth	these	toad
song	star	strong	tablespoon	they	toadstoo1
soon	stare	stuck	tablet	they'd	toast
sore	start	study	tack	they'll	tobacco
sorrow	starve	stuff	tag	they're	today
sorry	state	stump	tail	they've	toe
sort	station	stung	tailor	thick	together



toilet	tug	vegetable	wee	wine	yard
told	tulip	velvet	weed	wing	year
	tumble	very	week	wink	yell
tomato	tune	vessel	we'11	winner	yellow
tomorrow	tunne1	victory	weep	winter	yes
ton	turkey	view	weigh	wipe	yesterday .
tone	turn	village	welcome	wire	yet
tongue	turtle	vine	well	wise	yolk
tonight	twelve	violet	went	wish	yonder
too		visit	were	wit	you
took	twenty	visitor	we're	witch	you'd
too1	twice	voice	west (ern)	with	you'll
toot	twig		west (ern)	without	•
tooth	twin	vote	we've	*****	young
toothbrush	two	wag	** = *	woke	youngster
toothpick	ugly	wagon	whale	wolf	your(s)
top	umbrella	waist	what	woman	you're
tore	uncle	wait	what's	women	yourself
torn	under	wake (n)	wheat	won	yourselves
toss	understand	walk	wheel	wonder	youth
touch	underwear	wall	when	wonderful	you've
tow	undress	walnut	whenever	won't	
toward(s)	unfair	want	where	wood (en)	
towel	unfinished	war	which	woodpecker	a a
tower	unfold	warm	while	woods	
town	unfriendly	warn	whip	woo1	
toy	unhappy	was	whipped	woolen	
trace	unhurt	wash (er)	whirl	word	
track	uniform	washtub	whiskey	wore	
trade	United	wasn't	whisper	work(er)	
train	States	waste	whistle	workman	
tramp	unkind	watch	white	world	•
trap	unknown	watchman	who	worm	
-	unless	water	who 'd	worn	
tray	unpleasant	watermelon	whole	worry	
treasure	until	waterproof	who † 11	worse	
treat	unwilling	wave	whom	worst	
tree	up	wax	who's	worth	
trick	upon	way	whose	would	
tricycle	upper	wayside	why	wouldn't	
tried	upset	we	wicked	wound	
trim	upside	weak (ness)	wide	wove	
trip	upstairs	weaken	wife	wrap	
trolley	uptown	wealth	wiggle	wrapped	
trouble	upward	weapon	wild	wreck	
truck	•	wear	wildcat	wren	
true	us use(d)	weary	will	wring	
truly	use(u) useful	weather	willing	write	
trunk			willow	writing	
trust	valentine	weave web	win	•	
truth	valley	web we'd	wind (y)	written	
try	valuable		wind(y) windmill	wrong	
tub	value	wedding		wrote	
Tuesday	vase	Wednesday	window	wrung	

Robert Hillerich Spelling Lists Based on Words Appearing Most Frequently in Children's Writing

(* - difficult and frequency wor		Grade 2	
for review se		4 weeks @ 5 23 weeks @	words = 20 12 words = <u>276</u> 296 words
Lesson: 1	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	4
is	book	on	cat
big	look	in	bed
it	but	me	see
not	hat	by	a
fun	at	1et	I
<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	7	<u>8</u>
go	into	days	hit
can	thing	stay	boys
old	man	books	bags
fa s t	bus	call	an
she	as	game	has
eat	his	dinner	next
fish	ball	you	men ·
put	sing	milk	l ik e
well	give	beds	now
then	candy	off	daddy
father	to1d	went	long
by	ran	baby	if
9 (Review)	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>12</u>
next	fat	going	car
then	he	nice	best
father	sat	fly	a11
fish	elf	will	have
candy	run	found	made
thing	name	to	bird
dinner	five	jump	a aw
off	wet	bring	wish
baby	money	from	jaw
she		*other	*there
•		*they	*said
long	*over	dresses	*their



bank park their white this for other distributed that am they may and sun ring more cases toy food last away one there other there of the say may and sun ring more cases toy food last away one there others.	ap cek ad cuse c ating
bank park their withis for other distant am they me here try over decold ice money early four there decold ice money early four there decold within the said with what just what when said was didn't from who was toy food or last away one ther ow today green sit fixed for the say one take took water me to the say one the say of	cek ad ouse
this for other day that am they may and be sun ring more case was toy food or last away one today green sit fitted.	ad ouse o
here try over do cold ice money except the c	o
here try over decold ice money except the cold ice money except the co	o
balls are when he he help four there do Santa with what just what what when said warm where houses where so Christmas without from who was toy food or last box start away one today green sit fixed food take took water metals.	
help four there do Santa with what jr what when said was where houses where so Christmas wdidn't from wpo 17 18 19 19 no may and be sun ring more cay was toy food or last box start row away one her ow today green sit from the lping wour store the take took water may water may be sun to sun to sun to sun ring more cay was toy food to sun to su	_
help four there do Santa with what just what when said was where houses where so Christmas wdidn't from wpo 17 18 19 19 19 19 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	рру
*what *when said *a *where houses where si Christmas *didn't from *p 17 18 19 no may and be sun ring more ca was toy food or last box start re away one her ove today green sit from ride of say ne helping *your store the take took water me	ear
*where houses where so the christmas where houses where so the christmas widdn't from where so the christmas was and be sun ring more can was toy food or last box start reaway one her ow today green sit from take took water metals.	mped
Christmas *didn't from *political from *politi	fter
Christmas *didn't from *po 17 18 19 no may and be sun ring more can sun food or last box start reaway one her over today green sit from toke take took water me	ory
no may and be sun ring more ca was toy food or last box start re away one her over today green sit from the say ne helping *your store take took water may	eople
sun ring more can sun sun ring more can sun sun sun ring more can sun sun sun ring more can sun sun sun sun sun sun sun sun sun su	<u>20</u>
sun ring more can be say not be say to stake took water more can be say to say	3
last box start re away one her over today green sit from today green sit from the properties of say ne helping took water me	ard
last box start re away one her over today green sit from today green sit from the properties of say ne helping took water me	•
away one her over today green sit from today green sit from the say need took water metals and took of the say took water metals and took water metals and took took water took took water metals and took took took water took took took took took took took too	om
ride of say ne thelping *your store the take took water	
helping *your store the take took water mu	ind
helping *your store the take took water make	} W
take took water mu	ree
and the same of th	ich .
	tting
	mning
21 (Review) 22 23	<u>24</u>
people feet red up	•
after way lake da	
	ot
a a	ve
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	reman
our doll glad he	
room fire work ba	ck
	ther
4 4	st
been white train *kn	other
dressed *little *around co	

	<u>25</u>	<u>26</u>	<u>27</u> (Review)	<u>28</u>
the	3	res	know	dog
duck	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	nand	little	kitten
pen	F	oan	around	paw
นธ	t	re e	coat	bad
boy	C	come	white	love
calling	C	called	balloon	saying
stop	t	:e11	who	down
*about	t	:00	use	lot
fe el		very		*want
*who		gave	▼	*night
usc		hink	think	first
let ter	*(could	could	hurt
	<u>29</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>31</u>	32 (Review)
cow		<u>30</u> lar k	31 cake	32 (Review) want
cow barn				want
	· · ·	iark	cake	want
barn	V	iark valk	cake year	want were don't every
barn make	~~~ (c)	iark valk ioing	cake year came pet out	want were don't
barn make bag	(V (8	iark valk loing so	cake year came pet	want were don't every
barn make bag him		iark valk loing so get snow	cake year came pet out	want were don't every would morning yellow
barn make bag him two		iark valk loing so get snow	cake year came pet out play apple how	want were don't every would morning yellow blue
barn make bag him two games	*t	iark valk doing so get snow some them	cake year came pet out play apple how ask	want were don't every would morning yellow blue ask
barn make bag him two games *don't	*t	iark valk doing so get snow some	cake year came pet out play apple how	want were don't every would morning yellow blue ask first
barn make bag him two games *don't *were	**************************************	iark valk doing so get snow some them	cake year came pet out play apple how ask	want were don't every would morning yellow blue ask

Grade 3

27 weeks @ 17 words = 459 words (+5 review @ 17 each)

<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
jar	ten	ink	ham
ha11	1amp	need	art
fell	lives	Mr.	singer
clay	rope	sea	funny
pool	robin	cowboy	nine
swim	soap	head	kiss
salt	team	pick	f loor
keeper	rug	· sound	wind
c1ean	yet	near	t ur n
wash	tab1e	child	lasted
mail "	aft er noon	word	pond
tire	second	dream	*that's
summer	strong	why	supper
bet	weed	on ly	boxes
*upon	teach	Tuesday	met
stories	tired	*doesn't	*t eacher
cur1	unc1e	*caught	penci1
<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>8</u> (Review)
<u>5</u> tan	<u>6</u> win	<u>7</u> became	<u>8</u> (Review) uncle
		-	uncle stories
tan	win	became	uncle
tan town	win line	became door	uncle stories
tan town kite	win line land	became door moon	uncle stories doesn't
tan town kite mud	win line land cart string city	became door moon gate	uncle stories doesn't always
tan town kite mud stand boat move	win line land cart string city liv d	became door moon gate along dish part	uncle stories doesn't always brought
tan town kite mud stand boat move show	win line land cart string city liv d clock	became door moon gate along dish part world	uncle stories doesn't always brought
tan town kite mud stand boat move	win line land cart string city liv d clock low	became door moon gate along dish part	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil
tan town kite mud stand boat move show	win line land cart string city liv d clock	became door moon gate along dish part world	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose
tan town kite mud stand boat move show talk	win line land cart string city liv d clock low	became door moon gate along dish part world mile	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose that's
tan town kite mud stand boat move show talk nose sorry puppy	win line land cart string city liv d clock low air pin asking	became door moon gate along dish part world mile cannot hid	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose that's broke clothes
tan town kite mud stand boat move show talk nose sorry puppy mailman	win line land cart string city liv d clock low air pin asking making	became door moon gate along dish part world mile cannot hid dirt good-by	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose that's broke clothes teach better
tan town kite mud stand boat move show talk nose sorry puppy mailman aunt	win line land cart string city liv d clock low air pin asking making downstairs	became door moon gate along dish part world mile cannot hid dirt good-by better	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose that's broke clothes
tan town kite mud stand boat move show talk nose sorry puppy mailman aunt *clothes	win line land cart string city liv d clock low air pin asking making downstairs *brought	became door moon gate along dish part world mile cannot hid dirt good-by better broke	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose that's broke clothes teach better only sorry
tan town kite mud stand boat move show talk nose sorry puppy mailman aunt	win line land cart string city liv d clock low air pin asking making downstairs	became door moon gate along dish part world mile cannot hid dirt good-by better	uncle stories doesn't always brought piece pencil nose that's broke clothes teach better only

<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	11	<u>12</u>
king	gun	ship	fine
asks	thank	inside	rock
pull	nut	pole	leg
end	slide	net	bath
paper	right	high	won
babies	class	truck	body
sky	I'11	hide	bread
birds	others	party	longer
oh	fight	own	gray
bear	each	player	behind
someone	I'm .	colder	drop
let's	desk	begin	change
also	asked	*Mrs.	merry
everybody	place	eight	across
lovely	tribe	kept	*friend
animal	littlest	chicken	goes
*until	again	south	heard
<u>13</u>	14 (Review)	ં ઉ પાંચન	<u>16</u>
cage	everybody	six.	<u>16</u> kind
cage hair	everybody heard	six outside	
cage hair far	everybody	six.	kind
cage hair far helper	everybody heard animal someone	six outside	kind camp
cage hair far	everybody heard animal	six outside send	kind eamp stove
cage hair far helper burn	everybody heard animal someone inside behind	six outside send shop	kind camp stove bone
cage hair far helper burn add blow	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk	six outside send shop test born pony	kind camp stove bone melt
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe	six outside send shop test born	kind camp stove bone melt snowball
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest	six outside send shop test born pony road gone	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance plant	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest again	six outside send shop test born pony road	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest	six outside send shop test born pony road gone	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading set
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance plant sometime	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest again until asked	six outside send shop test born pony road gone lay lunch	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading set meat than deep
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance plant sometime fair both	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest again until asked learn	six outside send shop test born pony road gone lay lunch	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading set meat than
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance plant sometime fair both Santa Claus	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest again until asked learn change	six outside send shop test born pony road gone lay lunch rider fed seen	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading set meat than deep drive late
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance plant sometime fair both Santa Claus anything	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest again until asked learn change lovely	six outside send shop test born pony road gone lay lunch rider fed seen church	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading set meat than deep drive
cage hair far helper burn add blow paint dance plant sometime fair both Santa Claus	everybody heard animal someone inside behind desk tribe littlest again until asked learn change	six outside send shop test born pony road gone lay lunch rider fed seen	kind camp stove bone melt snowball small reading set meat than deep drive late

<u>17</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>19</u>	20 (Review)
swing	under	working	visit
light	band	feed	sister's
cry	top	grow	birthday
pink	mad	hay	watch
log	brown	pie	lion
winter	flat	Monday	fed
close	cent	dishes	didn't
bright	street	arm	leave
left	even	full	church
flying	please	cream	wa sn t
spel1	shall	something	lunch
neck	birthday	throw	buy
*buy	I'd	*few	few
*leave	great	knowing	pictures
sister's	*wasn't	hadn't	says
boy's	says	began	something
country	visit	using	I'd
<u>21</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>24</u>
key	woo1	mine	garden
kill	hop	tall	lost
open	egg	f i 11	fall .
sang	most	bell	sheep
same	song	hard	foot
lock	hunt	mix	rain
bark	ago	round	1iked
boots	window	sick	eye
hold	bunny	spring	warm
can t	sell	poor	corn
cook	does	done	brothers
front	basket	meet	horse
children	giant	pair	these
*almost	rabbit	*many	*should
*we're	taking	*another	cookies
raw	tiger	large	ice cream
which	Easter	stopper	*Saturday



<u>25</u>	26 (Review)	<u>27</u>	<u>28</u>
rose	giant	drink	must
side	Saturday	cup	Sunday
face	mean	hope	river
news	face	ear	pig
frog	tiger	next	bud
flag	used	gift	push
flower	raw	shot	storm
bit	children	grade	trip
miss	likes	ever	stick
likes	cookies	hear	hello
Friday	ice cream	wait	hole
closer	should	apples	loud
ground	many	knew	chair
used	another	might	having
wear	thought	biggest	Thursday
mean	Easter	happiest	happily
*thought	bunny	greatest	happier
		•	
<u>29</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>31</u>	32 (Review)
·			<u> </u>
darts	mark	wing	biggest
·	mark named	wing wood	biggest pig
darts looking	mark named tonight	wing wood hot	biggest pig we'll
darts looking seed	mark named	wing wood	biggest pig
darts looking seed skin fox	mark named tonight cut	wing wood hot bat	biggest pig we'll ever
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick	mark named tonight cut never tent rest	wing wood hot bat bug	biggest pig we'll ever pretty
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip once	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm those	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's dime	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's happiest
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip once sent	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm those sled	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's dime still bringing	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's happiest apples afraid giving
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip once sent yours while	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm those sled write laid	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's dime still bringing closed	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's happiest apples afraid giving bringing
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip once sent yours while above	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm those sled write laid feeling	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's dime still bringing closed guess	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's happiest apples afraid giving bringing Wednesday
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip once sent yours while above we'll	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm those sled write laid feeling giving	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's dime still bringing closed guess *pretty	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's happiest apples afraid giving bringing Wednesday write
darts looking seed skin fox bee thick grass lip once sent yours while above	mark named tonight cut never tent rest ate farm those sled write laid feeling	wing wood hot bat bug sand number its it's dime still bringing closed guess	biggest pig we'll ever pretty color guess it's happiest apples afraid giving bringing Wednesday

Grade 4

27 weeks @ 20 words = 540 (+5 review @ 20 each)

<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
grand	less	spot	post
son	alike	d ie	bedroom
thin	wide	step	le ad
life	alive	date	brave
smart	pay	point	horn
bean	block	join	he's
seat	dry	airport	mea1
rather	baseball	woke	October
rubber	spider	tooth	drove
fry	cabin	thankful	space
September	b ike	rode	spend
bottle	brighter	ticket	o'clock
aren't	listen	enjoy	grew
*whole	sk at e	fini s h	*there's
bought	mother's	library	a while
_		build	
wrote	oft e n	fifty	*I've
hasn't	*decide	careful	orange
shouldn't	Dad's	paid	kitchen
mountain	sign	wreck	twelve
			*surprise
<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	8 (Review)
wheel	pot	go1d	mother's
sport	wolf	kid	coffee
past	midnight	bill	surprise
north	dig	awa ke	twelve
brick	ocean	ant	o'clock
cost	alone	goat	whole
purp1e	hot e1	short	family
seal	trick	shore	wreck
tiny	treat	pass	witch
fur	size	half	certain
ah e ad	weather	playground	careful
circle	ghost	felt	spider
movie	drew	bow1	mountain
	upstairs	moss .	I've
present	Halloween	*family	answer
worm	IIG T TOW COL		

<u>5</u> co	nt'd <u>6</u> cont'd	7 cont'd	8 cont'd
death	witch	*answer	though
month	follow	cheese	America
saddle	agent	America	Halloween
barrel	plain	telephone	there's
coffee	*though	women	decide
<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>12</u>
case	grandfather	asleep	fit
page	grandmother	without	wall
o11	age	become	rainy
slip	inch	dive	gum
nail	grandpa	bake	row
fix	grandma	hook	December
November	math	reach	hung
noon	penny	fence	pack
daylight	God	brush	stock
b reak	coin	dead	amount
desert	turkey	real	nobody
wagon	beg	holiday	phone
pound	noise	program	slept
ready	company	nearly	candle
isn't	Thanksgiving	roll	b1oom
bare	either	tight	somewhere
1ed	stood	laugh	wore
eighteen	angel	trouble	*together
*through	evening	enough	reindeer
*threw	whose	microscope	sleigh
<u>13</u>	14 (Review)	<u>15</u>	<u>16</u>
rice	reindeer	belong	drank
s1ow	sleigh	driver	1uck
list	through	butter	t i p
cast	microscope	sack	beside
ruler	trouble	nurse	mice
free	minute	shirt	seem
true	company	mind	twenty
suit	won't	farmer	silk
held	shoot	base	wess
track	wore	dirty	teeth
eve	evening	hurry	sleepy
loose	December	*maybe	sunny
voice	whose	bottom	mostly
brother's	threw	earth famous	silver
easy	Thanksgiving	famous	valley



	13 cont'd	<u>14</u> cont'd	<u>15</u> cont'd	<u>16</u> cont'd
*won't		together	early	woman
busy		brother	planet	sight
between		enough	cotton	coal
shoot		isn't	you'll	engine
*minute		laugh	bullet	toward
	<u>17</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>19</u>	20 (Review)
				
cover		spent	mouth	sudden
spoke		west	glass	rocket
east		rang	sharp	toward
state		report	care	wrong
slid		forgive	study	planet
arrow		crash	tear	bullet
sweet .		beach	bow	silver
apoon		fort	yard	remember
shoe		hang	yesterday	button
rocket		dug	soft	doctor
nothing		bite	star	thirty
everywh	ere	sprjead	stairs	February
scare		clothing	*wrong	everyone
*everyon	e	pocket	monkey	worry
haven't		chase	raise	maybe
poem		police	pear	you'll
during		pants	fairy	Janua ry
worry	•	January	button	coal
doctor		*remember	thirty	engine
*sudden		February	marry	cotton
	21	<u>22</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>24</u>
jet		crown	lawn	queen
March		trap	plan	dust
cab		forgot	map	shape
sad		sold	amoke	, rule
finger		note	ranch	200
bush		fireplace	seven	wife
cool		taken	sore	peas
thousan		cross	cloth	climb
highway		tie	sale	everything
wooden		enake	tail	wheat
able		war	sir	self
health		draw	somebody	leaves
gym		beat	b1ew	*happen
sugar		load	corner	picnic
young		breakfast	Mister	atteck



	21 cont'd	<u>22</u>	cont'd	23 cont'd	24 cont d
middle		fresh		cause	quick
magic		freeze		different	q uie t
*couldn't		hungry		board	field
*reason		catcher		fourth	mighty
1eague		*believe		tomorrow	business
_					
ž	<u>25</u>	<u>26</u>	(Review)	<u>27</u>	<u>28</u>
cave		happen		May	chop
shell		tomorrow	•	tea	heat
smell		believe		rich	unless
save		catcher		newspaper	hon ey
wire	·	league		jail .	pipe
deer		diamond		plane	strange
sock		middle		trade	shout
airplane		board		branch	army
wonder		couldn't		lamb	plenty
club		reason		seventh	spelling
share		secret		flew	heavy
Apr:1		mighty		forest	knee
anybody		hungry	• *	single	invite
captain		wouldn't		circus	k nife
sure		fourth		heart	potato
*wouldn't		instead		princess	Bible
fifteen		somebody		quit	whistle
secret		sure		else	cousin
instead		cause		special	cabinet
diamond		problem		*you're	*beautiful
3	29	<u>30</u>		<u>31</u>	32 (Review)
pop		feast		nap	whistle
job		bunch		junk	ankle
August		herself		sail	beautiful
match		smile		till	Bible
being		stage		belt	cousin
lie		enter	•	person	chocolate
crew		cattle		porch	probably
broken		chew		July	cabinet
lady		June		spy	you¹re
huge		feather		myself	special
himself		chick		history	person
such		silly		hour	mirror
policeman	1	stuck		anyway	squirrel
brain		cottage	•	station	potato
oak		interest	ıng	patch	heart



	29 cont'd	30 cont'd	31 cont'	d <u>32</u> cont'd
bubble already		problem act	vacation hundred	else sew
mirror		escape	sew	princess
recess	_	really	ankle	quit
squirre	1	*probably	chocolate	hundred

Grade 5

27 weeks @ 20 words = 540 (+5 review @ 20 each)

<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
golden	unhappy	main	score
shake	cenent	sheet	oven
fork	rise	apart	science
jelly	spoil	welcome	kick
basketball	soup	slave	trail
contest	bench	toast	boss
flash	northern	prove	brook
explore	batt1e	sink	important
guide	1eaf	lazy	group
changed	prize	fool	crack
hockey	seventy	sweater	sour
polite	lonesome	nation	iron
fifth	forward	theater	lace
stare	court	carried	ladies
verse	American	machine	address
view	capital	worth	juice
creek	meta1	fields	choice
aim	whether	minutes	since
weigh	cont inue	careless	allow
wrap	*against	earliest	*course
<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	8 (Review)
gay	below	tore	certainly
trust	pointed	leather	worst
clear	she's	shine	scene
safe	float	speed	possible
peace	ditch	111	earliest
jolly	sort	path	pitcher
discover	bucket	1 ean	whether
center	elephant	begun	continue
speak	island	lesson	minutes
breath	retum	trunk	explain
adventure	angry	ugly	view
dangerous	strike	struck	stomach
signed	bait	acre	against
daughters	electric	geese	allow
causes	pumpkin	chain	awful



5 cont'd	6 cont'd	7 cont'd	8 cont'd
possible	seek	reasons	heel
piano	you've	explain	weigh
pitcher	heel	thief	speech
awful	worst	scene	course
certainly	stomach	speech	wrap
<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>12</u>
wild	stone	bar	grape
sunshine	power	torn	sixth
weak	blast	blood	tax
hate	broom	yell .	vine
remind	fold	navy	dare
United States	thunder	peach	plate
whenever	earn	turtle	grown
nor	scared	pail	fried
cloud	mistake	chose	fact
fellow	raft	bravery	chalk
period	officar	anyone	birth
restless	scream	hammer	except
folks	puddle	taught	purse
who's	cousins	truth	known
finally	throat	fought	closet
force	cheek	blond	practice
pale	flies	toss	anyhow
themselves	remembered	unknown	several
model	borrow	slippery	celebrate
rotten	carefully	neighbor	pleasant
<u>13</u>	14 (Review)	<u>15</u>	<u> 16</u>
yourself	mode1	chance	onto
lad	submarine	count	bull
rid	blood	clown	form
sidewalk	pleasant	railroad	spare
mill	usually	shelf	signal
lift	neighbor	modern	leap
check	themselves	trace	scout
1east	slippery	pillow	understand
united	sidewalk	hobby	matter
neat	several	he'!1	pal
ax	remembered	wonderful	basement
perfect	celebrate	expect	perhaps
artist	flies	appear	knit
factory	rotten	among	sentence
forty	yelled	bright en	dozen

13 cont'd	14 cont'd	<u>15</u> cont'd	<u>16</u> cont'd
promise	beauty	blouse	knocked
submarine	promise	sandwich	government
language	pale	wrist	destroy
beauty	borrow	surrounded	canoe
usually	carefully	sincere	cellar
-	·		
<u>17</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>19</u>	20 (Review)
leader	bathing	anywhere	holiday
nature	bend	duty	question
joke	airplanes	toe	government
march	cash	subject	suppose
breeze	tank	protect	forgotten
we'd	b1own	foolish	excuse
holidays	she'11	pile	March
what's	straw	seventeen	sandwich
coup1e	freedom	' aa son	climbed
bother	harm	creamed	cellar
pitch	comb	ısband	saucer
capture	message	fruit	destroy
motor	need1e	press	sincere
useful	steal	apron	lose
you'd	brake	baking	wrist .
question	favorite	choose	earlier
excuse	honor	climbed	search
lose	search	supply	lying
earlier	lying	suppose	pillow
sense	forgotten	saucer	knocked
· <u>21</u>	22	<u>23</u>	<u>24</u>
goose	county	market	price
wake	butterfly	sank	gown
wave	bent	shut	booklet
drum	rainbow	sixteen	roof
order	farther	law	pump
deliver	softball	coast	favor
touch	fear	sixty	wipe
blanket	gent1e	drill	waste
noises	sweep	notice	none
pasture	double	proud	reached
moment	tune	bold	idea
sneeze	quarter	weight	indust ry
joy	quickly	worse	shook
future	although	copy	suffer
lonely	queer	upper	unfair

01	22 cont'd	23 cont'd	24 cont'd
21 cont'd	ZZ Cont u	25 cont a	
background	quietly	laundry	drown
pilot	built	thirteen	bicycle
empty	pieces	ought	surprised
believed	happiness	haul	believing
Negro	citizen	regular	beginning
<u>25</u>	26 (Review)	<u>27</u>	<u>28</u>
glove	beginning	pain	charge
hike	rough	blame	rake
powder	tough	square	aid
braver	citizens	stream	bridge
deck	surprised	grant	edge
mask	receive	ladder	congress
office	background	blind	agree
	Negro	taste	skirt
western	built	pleased	flood
froze	believed	twice	oranges
gasoline	perreved	raice	otaneca
frost	happiness	buffalo	burned
en emy	empty	fail	dew
choke	thirteen	meeting	gar ige
figure	hau1	repair	crowd
stuff	pieces	screen	television
terrible	stuff	million	ache
tough	regular	helicopter	weren't
rough	terrible	furniture	general
bicycles	quietly	suggest	guard
receive	believing	journey	niece
<u>29</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>31</u>	32 (Review)
hours	obey	prince	accident
besides	cape	shade	niece
drawing	tool	master	faint
thorn	soil	fog	imagine
action	danger	hose	helicopter
Whom	thread	forever	journey
dried	invent	roar	guard
package	cheer	monster	poison
radio	cute	Washington	breathe
	distance	travel	unusual
honest	aracance	######################################	
hospital	crumbs	village	ache
stake _	excited	eleven	suggest
caused	extra	maid	crackers
stole	bulb	coach	dollar
bacon	stamp	laughed	easily

29 cont'd	<u>30</u> cont'd	31 cont'd	32 cont d
cities	crackers	chimney	answered
president	faint	poison	laughed
unusual	answered	dollars	bananas
easily	breathe	banana	weren't
imagine	accident	especially	especially



Grade 6

27 weeks @ 20 words = 540 (+5 review @ 20 each)

<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
pray	drift	sailor	demand
remain	wound	crime	apartment
shaking	print	port	rush
value	effort	mate	collect
courage	orbit	silent	drag
nati v e	conduct	sigh	handle
sp eeding	advance	formed	dull .
seasons	feathers	ori gi nal	salad
actually	improve	mystery	protection
straight	insect	museum	ancient
directions	borrowed	calm	settlement
final	magazine	reply	anxious
traveling	creep	capsule	surface
stir	creatures	accomplish	stiff
lightning	ceiling	height	beard
brakes	arrange	recognize	machines
daily	ski	length	entered
arrive	1ettuce	dessert	losing
neighborhood	strangely	professor	doubt
astronaut	college	aisle	naughty
<u>5</u>	<u>6</u> ,	<u>7</u>	8 (Review)
method	beyond	bounce	doubt
wheels	clouds	whale	planning
buildings	shaped	cr eat e	position
direct	vote	safety	décided
duties	design	movement	pirate
condition	alarm	passage	naughty
direction	castle	meanwhile	medicine
smooth	smiled	boom	grocery
central	joined	comfc%table	author
university	giants	fault	strangely
bury	blooming	chances	neighborhood
all right	narrow	waist	decided
announced	bothering	entire	astronaut
relief	contain	circles	losing
difference	society	cracked	appointment

<u>5</u> cont	d'd 6 cont'd	7 cont'd	8 cont'd
series	soldiers	daughters	entered
attic	planning	fasten	balanced
pirate	drumming	decided	fasten
position	balanced	author	arrived
medicine	grocery	appointment	drumming
<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>	12
greet	within	shown	century
student	hollow	record	file
flame	thousands	bay	writer
slight	depend	dea1	manage
peanut	sample	purpose	liquid
divide	section	whisper	swift
bound	swept	fuel	chest
level	operation	eighth	decorate
written	fooled	steel	removed
deed	thosen	channel	exciting
	-	cuantie.	everring
camera	prepare	advice	haunted
settle	composition	labor	serve
sword ·	knock	union	experience
yield	population	accidentally	guest
gather	difficult	rescue	service
similar	collar	expected	knowledge
allowed	forth	exclaim	fierce
account	embarassed	perfume	innocent
practically	costume	calendar	supplies
fountain	blizzard	heavily	angrily
,			
<u>13</u>	14 (Review)	<u>15</u>	<u>16</u>
ourselves	principal	furnish	lack
property	fountain	timber	tried
delight	forth	support	split
silence	practically	council	claim .
pure	supplies	portable	style
located	principle	fever	admit
Europe	account	object	discovered
member	fierce	automatic	Voyage
power ful	blizzard	command	realize
calmly	ninety	various	conversation
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3	101 TAR	COUACTARCION

nont'd	14 cont'd	15 cont'd	<u>16</u> cont'd
electricity	calendar	manner	afford
compared	handkerchief	transportation	praise
allowance	embaras sed	nineteen	buried
collecting	costume	handsome	association
opinion	angrily	bunches	scenery
healthy	exclaimed	empire	struggle
ninety	heavily	nuclear	control
handkerchief	opinion	extremely	quarrel
principal	section	refrigerator	article
principle	expected	hurrying	receiving
<u>17</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>19</u>	20 (Review)
frozen	angle	avoid	consider
charged	we've	jungle	assignment
tunnel	equa1	cheap	pleasure
popular	crop	slower	pupil
prevent	sandwiches	reward	excellent
clerk	measure	shovel	article
heaven	quality	include	nickel
finished	owner	ordinary	wander
southern	amazed	soldier	hurrying
dumb	success	judge	refrigerator
	consider	a rgu ment	receiving
awoke	capitol	passenger	frightened
terribly	agreed	border	character
junior	ribbon	examination	exercise
strength	breathed	ashamed	struggle
organ	wander	pajamas	pattern
correct	pleasure	exercise	quarrel
character	pattern	excellent	avoid
noticed	intelligent	pupil	ordinary
frightened	a ssig nment	nickel	include
<u>21</u>	<u>22</u>	23	24
habit	result	canyon	type
envelope	flight	mount	department
defeat	whatever	boil	interest
tasted	tablet	P. M.	natural
partner	dairy	tongue	statement



<u>21</u> cont'd	<u>22</u> cont d	23 cont'd	24 con't
thinking	cheerful	A. M.	damage
gang	holy	energy	recently
freezing	fourteen	cell	settled
pour	itself	temple	event
balance	speaker	complete	according
valuable	flow	scientist	occurs
civilization	manufacture	spirit	appeared
organization	altogether	declare	attempt
instance	education	shoulder	autumn
ironing	wherever	cough	human
excused	captured	burst	blossom
att e nd	approached	favorites	national
opposite	division	foreign	average
evidence	treasure	curtain	barely
material	restaurant	etc.	attention

General Guidelines for Grammar Instruction

A child comes to school with knowledge of the spoken word as demonstrated by his use of the basic sentence patterns of our language. There has been a tendency in the past to move from this intuitive understanding to formalized instruction before a child could grasp the abstractions of grammar. Too frequently this has contributed to an active dislike of formal English instruction. Analysis can wait until the child is intellectually mature enough to truly comprehend and use analytic labels effectively. Our task is to increase inherent understanding of his language by providing opportunities for him to use and experiment with it.

In the elementary grades students will be given basic sentence patterns to study and explore with the teacher. Children will be provided with many opportunities to write and speak about topics consistent with their knowledge and interests, using these sentence patterns, and applying skills they are acquiring as a result of instruction in mechanics and usage. If instruction is sequential, purposeful, and consistent with a child's level of understanding, the child's ability to write and speak correctly should show relatively consistent growth. The following criteria are suggested for teacher-student evaluation of this growth:

- 1. Did I say what I wanted to say?
- 2. Did I say it in an interesting way?
- 3. Does my reader (or listener) understand what I mean?
- 4. Did I say it correctly?



While these criteria are valid for both speaking and writing, this section of the Language Arts Guide is designed to focus on writing skills, with the understanding that teachers will correlate instruction in speaking skills wherever applicable.

As determined in our survey of the district, the term "Grammar" has had a variety of connotations. For our instructional purposes, the section of the guide dealing with grammar is sub-divided into four components - mechanics, usage, sentence structure, and their application in composition. In order that all teachers will share a common understanding of terms, they are defined as follows:

Mechanics, generally speaking, includes the written symbols that provide clarity for the reader that vocal inflections, intonations, and pauses provide for the listener.

Usage 1s concerned with the appropriateness of language (formal and informal) in context

Sentence structure is the development of thoughts into organized word patterns.

Teacher and student expectations in each area will be based upon the instruction that the child has had, as outlined on the following pages. Where charts are provided, intensive instruction is designated by an asterisk. Readiness and informal instruction precedes this year, and maintenance follows. For example, intensive instruction in capitalization of the first word in the sentence is designated for the third grade. It is introduced at the first grade. After third grade instruction, the expectation for most children is that they will capitalize the first letter of the first word in a sentence when they write independently or are



given exercises to do. However, review will be necessary in order that the skill is maintained. Periodic writing samples from children will provide the basis for analysis of errors and indicate when review is necessary.

The readiness stage for grammar skills is just as real and necessary as it is for reading skills. The committee has attempted to place emphasis and intensive instruction at an appropriate grade level so that readiness will have been established and most of the students will be successful. It is suggested that proofreading and correction of student writing be focused only on those items or skills that have been assigned for previous and/or present intensive instruction.



203 186

This is not a totally inclusive list. Skills designated are those considered most important by the grammar committee and those needed in other areas of the curriculum.

Mechanics

Introduction*Emphasis*Mainenance

Ninch			1.	1		^
Eighth						
Seventh		* <u>Plural</u> possessives (both regular and		·		
Sixth		possessives	·			*Names or buildings and monu-
Fifth	*In_contractions		7			·
Fourth			*Names of per- sons, nick- names, titles	of the week, months of the year, and special days	family relationships. such as. Mother, Father, Aunt, Uncle	•
Third						
Second				·		
First	APOSTROPHE	_	CAPITALIZATION	7		

Grammar Mechanics Ninth • Introduction → Maintenance Eighth *Emphasis nationalities and languages Names of Seventh races, institut: 118, as continents oceans, coun-Names of organizations, clubs, busiment depart-(major catetries, etc.) gories such ness firms, and govern-*Names and locations related to towns, and geography *Names of streets, Sixth cities ments Fifth Mechanics Fourth in Sentence *The pronoun *First word Third ٠,٠ CAPITALIZATION (CONT'D) Second

188

206

First

Introduction *Emphasis→ Maintenance

Mechanics

	Grammar o Mechanics
Ninth	The quoted weekenges whereas the sentence of t
Eighth	*Names of periods, events, and documents of historic importance *In a conversation versation *States and postal abbreviations of states
Seventh	
Sixth	*The first word and all nouns in the salutation of a letter *The first word in the closing of a letter a letter a letter Arade Names *Titles - Mr. Mrs., Miss, Rs., Dr., Rev.
Fifth	
Fourth	
Third	
Second	(CONT 'D)
First	207 189



*Bibliography topic of a *First word Grammar in each Mechanics Ninth • Introduction political → Maintenance *Names of Eighth. parties *Emphasis constellations short stories planets, and *First, last, and all other words in the *First word in and books important titles of a line of articles, *Names of Seventh stars, poetry *Introduction of a list Sixth *In numerical expression Fifth of time Mechanics Fourth Third CAPITALIZATION (CONT'D) Second First COLON ERIC

Full Taxk Provided by ERIC 190 208

1

Grammar Mechani

	Mechanics
Ninth	*Bit. *io-
Eighth	*In a direct quote words in a series *Introductory ele- tory ele- ments
Seventh	
Sixth	*After the salutation in a business letter cities, towns and states *After salutation and closing of a friendly letter *After closing of a business letter
Fifth	
Fourth	
Third	
Second	
First	(G. INO) NOTO: 191

ø Introduction★ Emphasis→ Maintenance

Mechanics

ERIC Afull Text Provided by ERIC

• Introduction by Weintenance constants and some constants constan	Eighth Ninth	**Sentence modifiers: Verbal Adjective Adverb Prepositional Prepositive Compound Sentences Appositive To separate Parts in source of notes Logic and clarity Subordinate clauses Parenthetic expression Nonrestric- tive adjective clause	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Seventh		*Emphasis
	Sixth		*To divide words at the end of a line
nics	Fifth		
Mechanics	Fourth	25/3	
	Third		
	Second	ARK	
ERIC President Proceeding Size	First	210 192	HYPHEN

Introduction *Emphasis→ Maintenance

Mechanics

1		• •	Grammar Mcchanics
Nirth			
Eighth		*Paragraph *Change of speaker	*State abbreviations (old method) *Written conversation
Seventh	*In some compound words	*Titles *Words used as words	
Sixth	*Numbers *Letter writ- ing		
Fifth			
Fourth			
Third		1 1 2	tion in statement *After request that does not exclaim
Second	(0		
First	HYPHEN (CONF D) INDENTING	TALICS 193	



Grammar Mechanics						
•Introduction *Emptasis • Maintenance						

→ Maintenance

Mechanics

Quote within a quote *Titles of magazines papers, books, news-Ninth and tIn conver-Eighth sation short stories poems, and articles *Titles of Seventh Abbreviated Sixth titles *Initials *In legal signature Fifth Fourth End punc-tuation in question Third Second QUOPATION MARKS PERIOD (CONT D) QUESTION HAR UNDERLINING SEMICOLON First 194

212



Making Nouns Possessive

(for teacher reference)

- 1. Possessive nouns normally function as adjectives in a sentence. Most possessive formations fall into three categories
 - A. To show possession by a singular noun, add an apostrophe and s. boy, boy's; horse, horse's; cat, cat's; Les, Les's

Note that to show possession by a singular noun ending in s, add only an apostrophe unless a new syllable is formed in the pronunciation of the possessive.

Simmons' factory; Mr. Jones's book

- B. To show possession by a plural noun that ends in s, add an apostrophe.

 boys, boys'; horses, horses'; cats, cats'.
- C. If the plural does not end in s, add an apostrophe and s. women, women's; children, children's; men, men's.
- 2. With few exceptions, nouns that name inanimate objects do not have possessive forms. Possession is shown by making such a noun part of a prepositional phrase.

Right: the roof of the house the drawers of the desk the house's roof the desk's drawers a year's salary, a day's work, today's assignment

Note: Many times the possessive will function better as a descriptive adjective. For example: door of the car, car door.

3. To form the possessive of a compound noun, add apostrophe s to the last word.

sister-in-law, sister-in-law's; vice-president, vice-president's.

4. To form the possessive of a group of words containing a single idea, add an apostrophe s to the last word.

Elise and Ted's house Hays, Hodgdon, and Smith's office



Usage

Correct usage as determined by grammatic analysis will be delayed until high school. Emphasis before that time will be on sound and pattern. For the child who is accustomed to correct standard usage, many items listed for instruction on the following chart are used correctly without instruction. Conversely, for the child who hears "sub-standard" English, correct forms frequently sound incorrect. It is imperative that teachers approach usage instruction in such a way that a child's culture is not insulted.

While instructional emphasis is designated for specific grade levels, the ultimate guide must be the teacher's awareness of the necessity for modification of expectation. As in other skills, these skills must be maintained by review and selected practice throughout the grades.



Grammar Usage Ninth O Introduction → Maintenance they rethere its-it's *Emphasis *your-you're their-Eighth Seventh Sixth doesn't weren¹t *don't-aren't wasn'tisn't-Fifth Usage Fourth Third COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVES ADJECTIVE-ADVERB CONFUSION AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT-VERB Second COLLOQUIAL LANGLACE 26 t contractions First



Granmar Usage	æ	^		^ ^	
d	Ninth			1	<u> </u>
fIntroduction *Emphasis → Maintenance	Eighth	*it's-its	there your-	* *	
,	Seventh				*
	Sixth				
Usage	Fifth	*this-these- that that-those- them	77		
	Fourth	* a-an			,
	Third	•			
	Second			Ħ	•
	First	DETERMINERS	218 1 9 6	DOUBLE SUBJECT NAMING SELF LAST	

Grammar Usage Ninth Eighth *rang-rung went-gone began-begun Seventh *knew-known took-taken Sixth saw-seen *eat-ate run-ran Fifth come-came give-gave did-done was-were Fourth See-saw is-are Third Second (subject and phject) (dialect, slaps) STANDARD DIALECT PRONOUN FORMS USAGE LABELS GERB FORMS VERB USAGE First 219



♠Introduction

*Emphasis → Maintenance

Usage

Usage

Ninth	throw— broke- broke- broken burst chosen drew drove fallen flown froze stolen torn 'should have	, , ,
Eighth	*began-begun blew- brought grew-grow lie-lay sit-set- sat	*to-two-too learn- teach their- they're- there
Seventh	* wrote- written	
Sixth		
Fifth		
Fourth		
Third		
Second	(Q.	
First	VERB USAGE (CONT'D) 500 500 CHOICE	



Sentence Structure

Knowledge of sentence structure evolves from intuitive understanding of the language. Proficiency and flexibility are acquired through instruction. In the elementary grades children will be introduced to the basic sentence patterns so that they may develop an awareness that there is structure in language. At the Junior High level instruction will focus on expansion and transformation of basic patterns. All instruction should have as its goal the power to handle sentences in such a way that the child can express himself with precision and can communicate his ideas effectively and in an interesting way.

There are seven sentence patterns which form the basis for all sentences used in English. These provide a frame-work for instruction in sentence structure. It is understood, however, that knowing "Boys throw balls." belongs to Basic Sentence Fattern 2 is not a goal in and of itself. It is the task of a creative teacher to judge how much emphasis is enough and how much is too much. Grade level designations for introduction and intensive study are shown, and should be appropriate for most children.



Sentence Structure: Basic Sentence Patterns

The following is a table demonstrating model sentences, with terminology and classification used by the "old" American Book Company, <u>OUR LANGUAGE TO-DAY</u>, and the corresponding terminology of the present pilot adoption. It is important that teachers use the new terminology and approaches, and that they provide a bridge for children by referring to the terms they have used previously.

A	sentence	is	á	noun	phrase	and	а	verb	phrase.
	S			NI NI	? <u> </u>	+_			VP

	•	Basic Sentence Pattern		
	Model Sentences	<u>Pilot</u>	Old Am.	
Introduction - 1 Intensive study - 4	NP (V) Dogs chew.	BSP-1	N-V	
Introduction - 4 Intensive study - 6	NP (V/NP Chew bones	BSP-2	N-V-N	
Introduction - 5 Intensive study - 8	NP (be/NP) Dogs are eaters	BSP-3	N-LV-N	
Introduction - 5 Intensive study - 8	NP (be Adj.) Dogs are small.	B\$P-4	N-LV-Adj.	
Introduction - 5 Intencive study - 8	NP (be/Adv.p) Dogs are in the yard.	BSP-5	N-V	
Introduction - 5 Intensive study - 8	NP LV/NP Dogs become hunters	BSP-6	N-LV-N	
Introduction - 5 Intensive study - 8	NP LV/Adj. Dogs become tired.	BSP-7	N-LV-Adj.	
Introduction - 8 Intensive study - 9	The child gave the dog a bon The child named the dog Max.		N-V-N-N	

Note: "be" - those verbs which state a condition
"LV" - "be" verbs and others such as seem and
"appear which link the subject with a predicate
word.



Expansion and Modification of

Basic Sentence Patterns

Basic Sentence Patterns are given to provide foundation for the teacher, and at the appropriate grade level for the student in analyzing language. Basic sentence patterns may be expanded/modified without changing the classification of the sentence. This technique should be used judiciously with the children to increase the interest and precision of their writing. Continued exploration and practice in using these patterns should be done as large or small group activities with teacher leadership.

My The se Some	dogs dogs dogs dogs	chews. chew. chew. chew. chew. chew. chew. chew. chew. chew. chew hungri chew hungri	ly. ly in the morning.
BSP-2 (NP may be	Dogs Dogs Dogs	chew chew chew chew	bones. them. the bones. their bones.
modified as above)	Dogs Dogs Dogs Dogs	chew chew chew chew	several bones. six bones. six knuckle bones six knuckle bones in the yard.
BSP-3	Dogs Dogs Dogs Dogs	are are are	eaters. big eaters. very big eaters. very big eaters every day.
B SP- 4	Dogs	are	small.
B SP- 5	Dogs	are	in the yard.
BSP-6	Dogs Dogs Dogs	become become become	hunters. good hunters. good hunters in the spring.
B S P-7	Dogs	become	tired.



Indefinite Pronouns

for teacher reference

1. Indefinite pronouns refer to persons or things generally rather than specifically. Usually the antecedents are understood but not stated.

any-singular
anybody-singular
anyone-singular
anything-singular
both-plural
each-singular
either-singular
everybody-singular
everyone-singular
everything-singular

few-plural
neither-singular
none-singular
nobody-singular
nothing-singular
one-singular
several-plural
some-plural
somebody-singular
something-singular

Note: Indefinite pronouns use the spostrophe to show possession: one's, anybody's.

2. Here are a few more pronouns to watch for:

that-singular
that-singular
these-plural
those-plural
myself-singular
yourself-singular
himself-singular
herself-singular

itself-singular
ourselves-plural
yourselves-plural
themselves-plural
who-singular
whom-singular
which-singular
what-singular

Note: Who refers to people; which refers to animals or things; that cap refer to all three; and what has no definite antecedent.



Sentence Structure: Transforms

A transform is a sentence that does not follow a Basic Sentence Pattern or

a sentence in which addition of words changes the original meaning (possessive, negative).

The basic sentence patterns (BSP) are the starting point for all transforms. Whether we realize it or not, students and teachers continually use transforms. As a result, excessive drill on the transform is not required. Teachers should show students the types of transforms appropriate at each grade level and assist them in making up their own examples. Power in manipulating transforms at the appropriate grade level can be an enjoyable experience.



Grammar Sentence Structure Introduction
 *Emphasis
 → Maintenance *complex Ninth Eighth Seventh Sixth Transforms Fifth simple Fourth YES-NO QUESTION TRANSFORM S HERE AND THEKE TRANSFORM Third EXCLAMATION TRANSPORM WH-QUESTION TRANSFORM POSSESSIVE TRANSPORM NECATIVE TRANSFORM COMPOUND TRANSFORM REQUEST TRANSFORM ERIC

*Full Text Provided by ERIC 206

Grammar Sentence Structure Introduction
 *Emphasis
 → Maintenance Ninth Eighth Seventh Transforms Sixth Fifth Fourth 4 Third SUBORDINATE TRANSFORM ADJECTIVE TRANSFORM 207

231

Grammar Sentence Structure

Possessive Transforms

Introduction - 3rd grade Emphasis - 7th grade

The possessive transform is made by replacing a determiner in one basic sentence with the possessive form of a NP from another basic sentence.

Miss Kelly has a story.
The story portrays courage.
Miss Kelly's story portrays courage.



Negative Transforms

Introduction - 4th grade Emphasis - 5th grade

The negative transform requires an auxiliary, but the word order is not changed. Add not (or its contracted form n't) to the auxiliary or the first word of an auxiliary combination.

John will come back.
John will not come back.
John won't come back.

It is sometimes necessary to use a form of do when no other auxiliary is present.

Angie lives there.
Angie does not live there.
Angie doesn't live there.

Be and sometimes have are exceptions in this transformation because the negative is added to the main verb rather than an auxiliary.

She is here. She isn't here.

He has some candy. He hasn't any candy.



Grammar Sentence Structure

Exclamation Transforms

Introduction - 4th grade Emphasis - 7th grade

The exclamation does not necessarily require a change in word order or sentence pattern.

The statement, "I've caught one.", is readily transformed into the exclamatory sentence. The exclamation mark indicates that the sentence is now exclamatory. It is spoken with more emphasis or higher pitch than the statement.

I've caught one!

The statement. "I have caught one.", may be transformed into the question -

Have I caught one?

The question may then be transformed further into the exclamatory sentence -

Have I caught one!

The statement, "You will stop at the corner.", may become exclamatory after becoming a command -

Stop at the corner. Stop at the corner!



Here and There Transforms

Introduction - 4th grade Emphasis - 8th grade

These transforms can be accomplished by placing the verb before the subject and by changing the position of the words here or there in a sentence.

The children are here. Here are the children.

The money is there. There is the money.



Compound Transforms

Introduction - 4th grade Emphasis - 9th grade

The compound transform is made by putting all or part of one basic sentence into another basic sentence.

A compound transform may be formed by putting the subject NP of one basic sentence into the subject NP of another basic sentence. The two subject NPs are joined by a coordinate conjunction or a correlative conjunction.

The woman laughed at the clown.
The child laughed at the clown.
The woman and the child laughed at the clown.

A compound transform may be formed by putting the whole VP or part of the VP in one basic sentence into the VP of another sentence.

Carl made a drum.
Carl sold the drum.
Carl made and sold a drum.

Susan baked an apple pie.
Susan baked a chocolate cake.
Susan baked an apple pie and a chocolate cake.

Your answer is acceptable.
Your answer is acceptable.
Your answer is correct and acceptable.

A compound transform may be made by joining two basic sentences with a coordinate conjunction or a conjunctive adverb.

Tom came into the room.

Sally left.

Tom came into the room, so Sally left.



I wrote a poem.

My teacher read it.

I wrote a poem and my teacher read it.

Sally needs my help.
I will help her.
Sally needs my help; therefore, I will help her.

Grammar Sentence Structure

Yes-No Question Transforms

Introduction - 5th grade Emphasis - 6th grade

When a statement is transformed into a yes-no question, the basic sentence pattern is not changed.

In a statement with an auxiliary verb, the transformation is accomplished simply by moving the auxiliary (helping verb) to the beginning of the sentence.

Summer vacation will begin in a few months. Will summer vacation begin in a few months?

The children are eating lunch now. Are the children eating lunch now?

The weather has been unpredictable. Has the weather been unpredictable?

The transformation of a statement with a single-word form of the verb <u>be</u> can be accomplished by moving the form of <u>be</u> to the beginning of the sentence.

The food is cold. Is the food cold?

Jane was here yesterday. Was Jane here yesterday?

In a statement containing neither a <u>be</u> verb nor an auxiliary, add an auxiliary at the beginning of the sentence. It may also be necessary to change the verb to the form that is used with that auxiliary.



John hit the ball. Did John hit the ball?

The dog barked at the child. Did the dog bark at the child?



Grammar Sentence Structure

Request Transforms

Introduction - 5th grade
Emphasis - 7th grade

The request transform is made from a basic sentence in which the NP is you and the VP contains an auxiliary.

You will bait the hook.

In the transformation the subject NP and the auxiliary can be omitted but still understood. The remaining sentence parts form the basic command transform.

Bait the hook.

The request transform can often be made by the addition of <u>please</u> or <u>will</u> (change of word order).

Bait the hook, please. Will you bait the hook?



Wh - Question Transforms

Introduction - 6th grade Emphasis - 9th grade

In this transform the basic sentence contains an adverbial of place, time, condition (manner), or reason in the VP.

The desk is at home.
The soldiers drank thirstily.

The basic sentence is transformed into a yes-no question.

Is the desk at home? Did they drink thirstily?

The adverbial of place, time, condition, or reason is replaced with the words where, when, how, or why, and placed at the beginning of the question.

Where is the desk? How did the soldiers drink?



Subordinate Transforms

Introduction - 7th grade Emphasis - 9th grade

The subordinate transform is made by using a subordinator to put all or part of one basic sentence into another basic sentence.

A student needs paper.

A student writes letters.

A student who writes letters needs paper.

We walked into the room.

We found a puppy.

When we walked into the room, we found a puppy.

Adjective Transforms

Introduction - 8th grade Emphasis - 9th grade

An adjective transform is a variation of a compound transform which involves putting all or part of one basic sentence into another basic sentence. This sometimes changes the position of the adjective from the VP to the NP.

Some children were young.
Some children joined the school.
Some young children joined the school.



Pronouns

for teacher reference

PRONOUNS (PRO) are words that are used in place of nouns. The noun that is replaced by a pronoun is called the antecedent of the pronoun.

PN N PRO PRO N When Cindy had finished the test, she turned it in to her teacher.

The pronouns she and her take the place of Cindy; the pronoun it replaces test. Cindy is the antecedent of she and her. Test is the antecedent of it. Observe how awkward the language would be without pronouns.

When Cindy finished the test, Cindy turned the test in to Cindy's teacher.

THE PERSONAL PRONOUN indicate the person speaking (first person), the person spoken to (second person), or the person, place, or thing spoken about (third person).

Notice carefully that personal pronouns are identified as to person, case, number, and gender; gender, however, applies in the third person, singular only. He is masculine, she is feminine, and it is neuter.

1			CASE OBJECTIVE	POSSESSIVE
	_	NOMINATIVE		
S	First	J.	me	my, mine
N G	Person			
U L	Second Person	уоч	you	your, yours
A R	Third Person	he, she, it	him, her, it	her, hers, his, its
P L U	First Person	we	us	our, ours
R A L	Second Person	you	you	your, yours
	Third Person	they	them	their, theirs
	Interrogative	who	whom	whose



Policy Guidelines for Composition

Composition is the act of putting together words to record feelings, a story, or information in written form. Children are able to communities in writing before they have mastered mature oral language. As specific skills are taught, children gradually apply their knowledge of mechanics, usage, and basic sentence patterns into written language. They also tend to reflect the model of language as spoken in their home. For that reason, students who come from homes where standard American-English is spoken appear to have less difficulty in transferring ideas from thoughts to spoken or written language. However, all children have something of value to say, and all children need to know how to speak and write so that others can understand them.

To facilitate composition with students:

- 1. Define the purpose. Is it to write something for a specific person to read, or is it practice in using punctuation marks?
 Let students know the purpose, also.
- 2. Furnish models for writing. Constructive examination of student papers can be used to advantage.
- 3. Provide short, frequent writing sessions.
- 4. Make the assignment realistic in terms of the age, interests, and experiences of the students. Ideally, many of the topics would come from the students' lives. To ease the discomfort that some children experience in getting started, a choice of topics might be given. Topics stated in open-ended questions may also prove stimulating.



5. Provide for oral planning before composing. Class discussion is helpful, but a recent study indicates that pairing of students for interaction before writing is more effective.

The paired situation gives the individual student more talking time. Verbalizing was found to be conducive to better writing.

Beeker, R.A. 'The Effects of Oral Planning on Fifth Grade Composition." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, North Texas State University, 1970.

- 6. Write needed spelling words and/or examples of mechanics or usage on the board to aid students during writing.
- 7. Be certain students have enough time to complete the task you have assigned. Motivated students may be discouraged by interruption.
- 8. Encourage proofreading. One approach is to ask the students to search for only one kind of error at a time, based upon those skills that have been taught. Pairing students for this task is also helpful in developing a good attitude toward proofreading.
- 9. Evaluate the composition according to the purpose. Correct spelling and writing are essential when the writing is intended for a specific reader as correctness is a courter to that person. Creative writing, however, is basically an opportunity for children to create something new and different. Expectations for applying rules of spelling, mechanics, and usage should be based upon the known skills that have been taught. Conferences between student and teacher to improve content and the use of skills are recommended.

More specific guidelines for instruction in composition are included in the Factual Material and Literature sections of the Language Arts Guide. In addition, as teaching strategies are devised, there will need to be clarification of the instructional sequence of composition skills.



,]

Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Kindergarten

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts

Child:

- -names objects accurately in his environment
- -uses all senses to make observations about items in his environment
- -contributes facts or thinking when given an item, situation, or idea

Sequence

Child:

- -recalls sequence of events from his own experience
- -follows one or two simple oral directions
- -uses sequence clue words to indicate understanding of time order

-such words as after that, and then, before, etc.

Main Idea

Child:

-suggests a topic for an experience story

Cause and Effect

Child:

-suggests possible causes or outcomes of situations within his everyday experience



Comparison and Contrast

Child:

-compares concrete items according to size, length, weight, etc., using appropriate language

-identifies likenesses and differences of concrete items and symbols

Classification and Categorization

Child:

-sorts concrete items into sets using a variety of attributes or characteristics

-identifies item that does not belong when given a series of objects, pictures, or symbols, one of which is dissimilar

-identifies items that are the same when given a series of objects, pictures, or symbols, two of which are alike

Vocabulary Development

Child:

-builds and broadens knowledge of words relevant to his experience; -shorter, smallest, heavier, etc.,

-starts with teacher suggestion of attributes-at later date with increasing independence

-in group discussion holiday, summer, audience,
helper, etc.

Acquiring Information

Kindergarten

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

-see Fre-reading and

Decoding Sections

Listening

Child:

- -discriminates between sounds in his environment
- -reproduces a tapping pattern or similar pattern
- -distinguishes between high-low, soft-loud, near-far sounds
- -identifies rhyming sounds
- -associates consonant sounds at beginning of word with appropriate symbol
- -responds to questions
- -follows one or two-step oral instructions
- -listens to a story
- -attends to a task, resisting distraction by aural stimuli

-for a limited time

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -observes items and events in his environment, questioning and commenting upon those things that interest and/or concern him
- -uses pictures, real objects, and aural stimuli as resources to increase his fund of knowledge

-provides wide variety of items and experiences in the classroom, including resources from science and social science curricula



Locating Sources of Information (cont'd)

-finds activities in the classroom which spark his curiosity or challenge him

-employs all senses to gain information

Using Resources of Media Center Child:

-after instruction, is able to:

- 1. Call media specialist by name
- 2. Locate the area containing easy books
- 3. Pick out a book from the collection
- 4. Demonstrate the following steps in the proper handling of books:
 - a. how to open books
 - b. how to turn pages
 - c. how to properly retrieve a book
 - d. how to return a book to the shelf

(when children check out books to take home, add:)

- how to keep books from younger brothers, sisters, and pets
- f. how to protect books from rain and snow

-listens to a story

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -teacher and media specialist schedule informal visits to media center
- -it is suggested that, at the beginning of the year, books be displayed on tables
- -when children are learning to select books from shelves, the media specialist may wish to limit the available easy books to a relatively small section gradually increase number from which to make a choice
- -madia specialist and/or classroom teacher provide opportunities for story hour in the madia center

Using Books

Child:

-can locate beginning of picture book and knows how to look through it

-see Using Resources of. Media Center

Using the Dictionary

Child:

-says name of letter; associates symbol and sound of letter

-see Prereading and Decoding Section



Recording Information

Kindergarten

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

-nothing at this level

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-nothing at this level

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Proofreading

-nothing at this level

Communicating Information

Kindergarten

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

- -expresses ideas in thought units
- -uses accurate names for objects in his environment
- -verbalizes reactions concerning activities in which he is engaged
- -relates experiences and observations

Written Form

Child:

-contributes to group "experience chart"

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



General Goals and Strategies

Kindergarten

Child Expectancies

Child:

-listens and reacts to many types of literature

BEST COPY BURILDRIFE

-reads pictures and books

Teaching Strategies

-Time should be allotted daily for introduction to a variety of literary materials. It is vital that children hear all types of literature and have an opportunity to react and respond.

-Teachers will present
literary materials through:
story hour
visits to media center
films
film-strips
records
having picture books and
easy reading books
displayed and available
in the classroom

-Children will be given opportunities for: discussion listening reading dramatizing creative expression

-Looks and other types of literary materials should be an important element in every classroom.

-Before children read, they should have picture books available as well as children's books which they may look at or request that parents and/or teacher read to them.



-tells or dictates original stories

Cognitive elements of literature for kindergarten on following pages.

- -As soon as children acquire independent reading skills, books at an appropriate reading level should be readily available, and time should be provided each day for each child to read for his own pleasure.
- -The natural creativity of children is encouraged if they are given opportunities to tell and later to write original stories.
- -It is important that the teacher not only accept attempts at story-telling, but that she indicate that she values all efforts.
- -Children's stories, whether dictated or written, may be displayed, included in a class magazine, or sent home with comments of a positive nature.
- -At this point correctness should be of negligible importance - creativity of prime importance.



Cognitive Elements of Literature

Kindergarten

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot Sequence

Child:

-retells a story or other appropriate literary material in sequence

-participates in group dictation of a sequential experience story

-reconstructs his personal experiences in sequence

Setting

Child:

-begins to realize there are environments that are similar and different from his own

Characterization

Child:

-participates in discussions of characters in stories he has heard -designs daily activities to introduce children to as much literature as possible using a variety of media

-provides opportunities for children to re-tell favorite stories or nursery rhymes in a variety of ways

-reads a wide variety of stories to children, showing illustrations and directing discussion toward variety of settings depicted

-see Social Science curriculum

-introduces child to a variety of characters in all types of children's literature



Characterization (cont'd)

-suggests possible emotions or reactions of story characters

-tells what a character has done in a story he has heard

-reads books which present characters exhibiting a variety of emotions

Literal Meaning

Child:

-begins to discriminate between sense-nonsense, real and make-believe

-exposes children to many kinds of literature, with discussion focused on helping children gain meaning from material they have heard

-most skills in this area are itemized in the critical reading section of the guide

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -names objects in his environment
 - -describes objects and people in environment
 - -uses words to describe feelings, actions, and places

- -uses concrete experiences and manipulative materials
- -provides many and varied situations in which child practices classification skills
- -creates situations in which child may react in a small group
- -provides opportunities in science, social science, language arts, and Fine Arts for child to hear and use an increasingly wide variety of words

Mood

Child:

-reacts to stories, poems, and songs through body language and ciramatic play

-gives child exposure to stories and poems with a wide variety of moods and themes



Handwriting

Kindergarten

Child Expectancies

Child:

- -is aware of body parts
- -exhibits understanding of directionality
- -demonstrates understanding of words used in handwriting instruction, i.e., under, over, above, below, on, beside, before, after, left, right, first, next, between, last
- -recognizes basic shapes

-draws basic shapes

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-exhibits fine motor control

Teaching Strategies

- -teacher will emphasize top to bottom, left to right
- -teacher provides many activities for "acting out" concepts associated with prepositions before applying them to lines, spaces, and paper
- -teacher provides activities in which children sort concrete objects according to shape, manipulate objects having basic shape, puzzles, and so on

-teacher structures activities: $A \cdot \bigcirc \rightarrow \square \rightarrow \triangle \rightarrow \square \square \rightarrow \Diamond$

- B. Air writing -> Chalkhoard ---Winterhaten forms --kinesthetic tracing
- C. Chall crayon --pencil
- -teacher provides a variety of activities by which child will have an opportunity to use small muscles:
- 1. Playing with toys
- Paper tearing
 Cutting paper with scissors
- 4. Finger painting
- 5. Clay modeling 6. Scribbling
- 7. Putting puzzle together
- 8. Buttoning, zippering, typing (for handicapped children)



<u>Kindergarten</u> (cont'd)

Child:

-traces over a variety of dotted forms

-recognizes letters of the alphabet

-teacher structures:

- 1. Chalkboard → large
- paper
 2. Chalk → crayon → pencil
- 3. Simple ---> more complex

-see decoding sequence



Grade Level Disignation for Grammar Instruction

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after instruction.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



Grammar Instruction

Kindergarten

Responsibility for grammar instruction at the Kindergarten level falls into two major classifications. In the area of spoken language, the teacher will provide the model for correct usage and sentence structure. In addition she will provide as many opportunities as possible for children to express themselves on a variety of topics and in different groupings — large, small, and one-to-one.

Using experience charts, the teacher initiates the concept of written expression of oral language. Without belaboring the point, the teacher, by using capital letters, periods, and question marks, introduces skills in mechanics which will be initiated in formal instruction at a later grade level.



Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

First Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts Child:

-begins to locate and read aloud a sentence within a limited passage which answers a teacher's question requiring a specific factual answer

-contributes to a discussion involving recall of factual information after listening to or viewing factual material

-suggests relevant factual statements that corroborate a statement or answer a specific question hased on observation or experiences

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Sequence

Child:

-contributes to discussion concerning what was first, next, and last, after reading a short passage silently

-follows two or three simple oral directions, in sequence

-places sequential pictures in appropriate order and explains reasoning

-determines logical order and explains reasoning when given informational topic that has inherent sequence -e.g. -- planting seeds, getting ready for school



Factual Material Critical Skills

Main Idea

Child:

-suggests a title for an informative passage he has heard

Cause and Effect

Child:

-identifies possible cause(s) when given an effect of an action in his environment

-suggests alternative outcomes in cause/effect relationships

Comparison and Contrast

Child:

-enumerates ways in which items are similar and dissimilar

-continues to expand vocabulary used in describing comparison/contrast situations

-begins to distinguish between real and fanciful situations

Classification and Categorization

Child:

-continues to classify objects using an increasing number of attributes or characteristics

-uses key word/idea to develop related vocabulary

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-with teacher direction

-with teacher help in establishing criteria see also Classification and Organization

-mood words, holiday words, etc.



Classification and Categorization (cont'd)

-identifies the disparate word and states reasons when given a group of words, one of which is dissimilar in category

-begins to distinguish between real and fanciful situations

-with teacher direction — see also Comparison and Contrast

Inference

Child:

-uses pictures or similar media as basis for suggesting information

-participates in group discussion exploring ideas gained from reading

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Vocabulary Development

Child:

-builds and broadens knowledge of words relevant to his experiences

-uses words connected with content areas being studied

-in group discussion - holiday, summer, audience, insects, etc.



Acquiring Information

First Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Listening

Child:

- -listens and responds in conversation with teachers and peers
- -focuses on clue words used by teachers in giving simple instructions
- -discriminates between sounds needed in phonetic analysis
- -identifies rhyming elements
- -follows two or three-step oral instructions, in sequence
- -recalls important elements after listening to a story

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -continues to use Kindergarten level resources for locating information
- -participates in class discussion to increase understanding of topics on which more information is needed

Using Resources of Media Center

Child:

- -practices proper care of books
- -checks out books

- -such words as; underline, circle, draw a line from, bring your workbook and pencil, etc.
- -see Decoding and Prereading sections

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-teacher assumes responsibility for instruction in procedures for checking out books



Using Resources of Media Center (cont'd)

-returns books on time

- -uses following criteria for book selection:
- 1. Does the book interest me?
- 2. What am I going to do with it? -look at pictures
 - -take it home and ask to have
 - it read to me
 - -take it to the room for teacher to read to me
 - -read it myself
- -listens to a story
- -watches film strip

Using Books

Child:

- -has basic knowledge of format of book
- -can locate beginning of book and knows how to look through book
- -can locate title and author of book
- -uses table of contents to locate page number of story or chapter needed

Using the Dictionary

Child:

-knows alphabet in order

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -media specialist reintroduces children to easy book section
- -media specialist and teacher, during the year, instruct and provide opportunities for practice in the proper selection of books
- -media specialist and/or teacher provide opportunities for story hour and audiovisual viewing
- -media specialist introduces audio-visual equipment, as she is able

-with teacher direction

-helps child make personal picture dictionary



Recording Information

First Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

-nothing at this level

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-has papers in order until work is completed and handed in

Proofreading

Child:

-writes to record/communicate what he wants to say

-shares his writing with others

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -provides the structure and reason
- -varies the time frame according to age and maturity of children
- -provides many opportunities to write
- -saves writing samples to share growth with child
- -since there has been no intensive instruction at this level, in all probability there would be no reason to correct papers



Communicating Information

First Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

-communicates information through informal activities

-participates in small group, peer to peer, and child to teacher discussion

-responds to questions, relating information concerning a topic

Viritten Form

Child:

-contributes to group "experience chart"

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



General Coals and Strategies

First Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

-Time should be allotted daily

for introduction to a variety of literary materials. It is vital that children hear all types of literature and have an opportunity to react

Child:

-listens and reacts to many types of literature

films
film-strips
records
having picture books and
easy reading books
displayed and available in the classroom

-Teachers will present

literary materials through:

visits to media center

and respond.

story hour

-Children will be given opportunities for:
 discussion listening reading dramatizing creative expression

-Books and other types of literary materials should be an important element in every classroom.

-Defore children read, they should have picture books available as well as children's books which they may look at or request that parents and/or teacher read to them.

-reads pictures and books



-tells or dictates original stories

Cognitive elements of literature for first grade on following pages.

- -As soon as children acquire independent reading skills, books at an appropriate reading level should be readily available, and time should be provided each day for each child to read for his own pleasure.
- The natural creativity of children is encouraged if they are given opportunities to tell and later to write original stories.
- -It is important that the teacher not only accept attempts at story-telling, but that she indicate that she values all efforts.
- -Children's stories, whether dictated or written, may be displayed, included in a class magazine, or sent home with comments of a positive nature.
- -At this point correctness should be of negigible importance creativity of prime importance.



Cognitive Elements of Literature

First Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot-Sequence

Child:

- -tells a well-known story in sequence
- -tells a personal experience in appropriate order
- -identifies the beginning, middle, and end of a story
- -creates stories to correspond with illustrations in a picture book
- -writes a sentence describing the action in each of a set of three sequential pictures

Cetting

Child:

- -suggests location of story he has read or heard
- -uses descriptive words in telling about his environment or that of an illustration or photograph
- -participates in discussion of illustrations of stories

-exposes to story more than
one time and gives child
opportunity to:

illustrate in sequence tell in sequence dramatize

-stresses and includes child in daily planning

- -uses camera to stimulate child's interest
- -provides mounted pictures, film strips, books, T.V., to stimulate discussion
- -selects from different hasal texts and trade books for supplementary reading so that child is exposed to many types of illustrations

Characterization

Child:

- -suggests what characters in well-known stories do, look like, and feel
- -suggests one or more reasons for believing a character is real or make-believe
- -identifies characters in a story read or heard

Literal Meaning

Child:

- -continues to discriminate between sense-nonsense, real-make-believe
- -restates idiomatic expressions in his own words, indicating that he understands their meaning
- -uses context to determine appropriate meaning of words

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -develops sight vocabulary of those words that have meaning for him
- -uses context clues of story to establish appropriate meanings of words
- -expresses feelings and ideas
 in group setting

-uses guided oral activites:
"could you do that?"
"does your dog talk?"

- -continues exposure to teacher-selected literary materials to help child gain insight into literal meaning
- -helps a child interpret such phrases as: "he flew through the door."

- -matches words with pictures and real objects
- -develops categorized word lists with children as a means of expanding their vocabulary: kind of day texture words



Vocabulary Development (cont'd)

-uses words in dictating
experience story

Mood

Child:

-uses words to describe how he feels about events and stories that he has heard

-reacts to stories, poems, and songs through body language, dramatic play, and creative art

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -provides many and varied opportunities for children to dictate ideas
- -provides opportunities for children to react to mood of stories, expressing their emotions
- -accepts a variety of opinions



Handwriting

First Grade

Child Expectancies

CITTA TUDECONTOTO

Child:

-writes letters of the alphabet in manuscript using formations suggested by adopted handwriting text

-knows difference between lines and spaces

- -understands words used in handwriting instruction
- -leaves appropriate space between letters and words
- -heads paper according to procedures established by the first grade teachers
- -positions paper correctly, holds pencil correctly, and sits properly while writing

Teaching Strategies

-teacher will structure procedures:

- 1. Air-writing chalkboard large tracing letters folded newsprint lined paper
- 2. Finger --> chalk --> crayon --> pencil

-teachers will want to follow general procedures designated for kindergarten instruction.

paper: k" alternate line

11x15

pencil: beginner's pencil

without eraser



Spelling

Primary

Child Expectancies

Child:

-begins to acquire a spelling vocabulary from standard spelling lists and personal needs

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Teaching Strategies

- -gives instruction in basic spelling skills
- -after discussion that precedes writing, writes needed words on chalkboard for child reference
- -develops personal dictionaries with children
- -working with a student, proofreads and corrects spelling errors on important papers
- -avoids marking spelling on creative writing papers unless it is being proofread with the child in preparation for display or for being sent to someone



Grade Level Disignation for Grammar Instruction

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after instruction.



Grammar Instruction

First Grade

Introduction

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Mechanics:

Apostrophe

-in contractions

Capitalization

-names of person, nicknames, titles

-names of days of the week, the months of the year, and special days

-names of family relationships such as Mother, Father, Aunt, Uncle

-first word in a sentence

-the pronoun "I"

Colon

-in numerical expression of time

Comma

-Letween cities, towns, and states

-between day of month and year

Period

-at the end of a sentence (statement)

-after request that does not exclaim

Question mark

-end punctuation in question

Usage:

Naming self last

Verb usage

-come-came; did-done; give-gave; is-are; see-saw; was-were;

Sentence Structure

Basic Sentence Pattern I

-NP + (V)



Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Second Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts Child:

- -locates and reads aloud a sentence which answers question demanding factual answer
- -formulates questions which will be answered in material to be read, viewed, or heard
- -notes significant details in material he has read, heard, or viewed

Sequence

Child:

- -contributes to discussion concerning what was first, next, and last, after reading a short passage silently
- -follows two or three-step written/oral directions when correct order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -recalls a short sequence of events or series of steps when order is necessary for understanding

Main Idea

Child:

-suggests an appropriate title for an informative passage he has heard -with teacher direction



Main Idea (cont'd)

-begins to select main idea when several are suggested and supports his choice

-use only with informative material

-with much teacher direction

Cause and Effect

Child:

- -suggests the possible cause or effect of an event or action
- -identifies cause and effect situations in his reading

-with teacher direction

Comparison and Contrast

Chila:

- -identifies words or phrases that have similar or contrasting meanings (synonyms and antonyms)
- -supplies antonyms for given common words
- -responds to teacher's questions which call for ability to compare or contrast situations, events, or objects in material he has read, viewed, or heard

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Classification and Categorization

Child:

- -distinguishes between real and fanciful situations, giving reasons
- -identifies the disparate word and states reasons when given a group of words, one of which is dissimilar in meaning or category



Classification and Categorization (cont'd)

- -classifies words in categories of general meaning
- -suggests additional words which belong in a particular category

Inference

Child:

- -uses pictures or similar media as basis for suggesting information
- -participates in group discussion exploring ideas gained from reading

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -develops in-depth meaning of key words associated with a topic
- -contributes to discussion of varied meaning of words according to context

- -such as color words, animal words, etc.
- -give two or three words in a category, then ask children to contribute additional words

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -through experimentation, teacher directed discussion, and reading — to develop meaning of words such as gravity, friction, group
- -such as walk, light, etc.

Acquiring Information

Second Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Listening

Child:

- -writes from dictation
- -follows two or three-step oral directions
- -focuses on a task, ignoring extraneous aural stimuli
- -responds accurately to an increasing number of words used in giving instructions
- -listens to and delivers a simple message accurately
- -listens in small and large group discussion, which enables him to participate
- -discriminates between sounds needed in phonetic analysis

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-spelling lists

- -page numbers, location of supplies, book needed, where to place finished work
- -see Decoding skills Service words

-see Decoding section

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -turns to books and audiovisual material as sources of information
- -locates specific information in a given source

-such as in reading book — with teacher direction



Using Resources of Media Center

Child:

- -is aware of layout of media center
- -differentiates between the following types of books as he exhibits readiness for instruction
 - 1. Fiction
 - 2. Non-fiction
 - 3. Biography
 (as a type of nonfiction)
- -follows procedures appropriate to the following areas:
 - 1. Audio-visual section
 - 2. Pook section
 - 3. Periodical section
 - 4. Circulation desk
- -visits media center independently

-reads new books and rereads old favorites

Using Books

Child:

-uses table of contents to locate chapters and/or sections of book

Using the Dictionary

-uses picture dictionary

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -media specialist acquaints children with general layout of media center
- -media specialist and classroom teacher teach children to differentiate between fiction, non-fiction, and biography, and encourage children to read in each area
- -media specialist instructs in proper usage of various areas of the media center
- -teacher makes optimum use of the media center in the presence of children so they may observe and pattern their behavior after a good model
- teacher encourages children to read widely and to turn to media center for information as need and interest dictate
- -media specialist and teacher share responsibility for instruction in use and care of audio-visual hardware and software

-textbooks used ir classroom



Recording Information

Second Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

-nothing at this level

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-has papers in order until work is completed and handed in

-provides the structure and reason

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-varies the time frame according to age and maturity of children

Proofreading

Child:

- -writes to record/communicate what he wants to say
- -participates in group analysis of a good paragraph in which there are specific common errors to be corrected
- -shares his writing with others

- -provides many opportunities to write
- -saves writing samples to share growth with child
- -marks only mechanical or grammatical errors in which instruction has occurred
- -analyzes types of mistakes children are making and instructs to those skills needed
- -reacts to content and "style" in a positive way
- -provides many opportunities when a child's creative writing is not corrected in any way



Communicating Information

Second Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

- -recounts information concerning observations, experiences, or reading
- -describes objects, events, and experiences
- -incorporates technical cr content words in discussion
- -participates in discussion activities

Written Form

Child:

- -writes informally concerning information he has gaired from observation, experiences, or reading
- -finds and writes answers to specific questions

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

 concentrate on developing in-dopth meaning of these words

-see Procineauing

-in classroom textbooks

-vith teacher direction



General Goals and Strategies

Second Grade

Child Expectancies

Child:

-continues to listen to a variety of literary materials

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-reads many books independently

Teaching Strategies

- -Even though the average child is becoming an independent reader at this time, it is vital that teachers continue to provide time in which children may listen to stories and poems.
- -Carefully selected literary materials provide an opportunity for developing critical and creative comprehension skills without being tied to reading, which may still be rather difficult for many children.
- -Children are unable to read, independently, much of the literature that they find enjoyable. Listening to more difficult selections is especially important at a time when their reading ability is limited.
- -Teachers should encourage children to explore and sample all types of hooks.
- -While teachers will want to have individual conferences with children, discussing books read, the child should not be required to report on or discuss all books he has read.



-writes original stories

Cognitive elements of literature for second grade a e on following pages.

- -Value judgments concerning type of book, difficulty, or length shuld be avoided. Good readers become better readers by reading. It is essential that nothing be done to discourage reading.
- opportunities for children to write. Teachers can discuss ideas with children, read selections that stimulate creative ideas, and provide other motivators to stimulate creative writing. While some compositions to be displayed or shared with others may be corrected jointly by teacher and child, most efforts should be valued for their creativity rather than evaluated for their creativity.



Cognitive Elements of Literature

Second Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot-Sequence

Child:

-tells a story he has read in secuence

-places given events in beginning, middle, and end sequence

-draws three pictures and tells an accompanying story

-suggests possible outcomes in a story situation

Setting

Child:

-differentiates between real and fantastic settings

-provides opportunities for short book reports, book "sales", informal discussions of books

-may include a multi-media approach for many literary materials such as poetry, stories that are short, and books

-encourages children to select most important events in story rather than re-telling complete plot

-gives scrambled sentences or pictures from a story and asks child to explain his reasoning as he places them in order

-calls attention to time-order clues such as: before, after, while, etc.

-provides a variety of materials/ situations

-begins to establish criteria with children for determining difference in real and unreal settings

Setting (cont'd)

-relates characters to settings

- -differentiates between types
 of settings
- -suggests descriptive words which are appropriate when given a setting such as rural, city, home, etc.
- -begins to categorize settings by both time and space

Characterization

Child:

- -discriminates between real and fantastic environments, and can give reasons for believing if a character's actions seem sensible within that: setting
- -describes a friend or himself according to physical traits
- -identifies characters in a story read or heard
- -begins to relate a story character's obvious traits to people in everyday life

- -uses a variety of techniques to show that character exists within an appropriate envirorment
- -reads wide variety of literary materials including sampling of stories using dialect
- -calls attention, through discussion, to illustrations, with opportunities for children to relate story to way in which illustrator depicted the setting
- -calls attention to categories of settings, both time and space, such as city, country, on another planet, long ago, in the present, etc.
- -uses a variety of literary materials to help child discriminate between real and fantastic characters and their environments teacher directed discussion
- -correlate with social science
- -reads a description or an action and child identifies character
- -selects examples carefully



Literal Meaning

Child:

- -continues beginning skills of interpreting idiomatic expressions
- -restates complex sentences in his own words
- -identifies pronoun referents
- -uses context to determine appropriate meanings of words with variant meanings

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -participates in discussion of meaning of words in stories heard and read
- -increases reading vocabulary
- -uses context clues to establish meanings of unfamiliar words
- -identifies and uses descriptive words for objects, people, emotions, and places
- -names and describes objects
 and people in his environment
 and beyond
- -uses affixes and inflected forms of words to increase vocabulary

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -guides child in understanding such expressions as "I'm counting on you."
- -selects judiciously could kill enjoyment while building comprehension

- -selects and presents a wide variety of literary materials
- -allows much time for discussion and reaction
- -encourages child to make a personal dictionary

-see Decoding section

Mood

Child:

- -describes how he feels about events he has experienced and stories he has heard
- -begins to use expression in retelling a story
- -categorizes given words under basic moods

-employs all types of media to enable a child to explore emotional reactions

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



Handwriting

Second Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Child:

-writes in manuscript

- -heads paper according to procedures established by second grade teachers
- -positions paper correctly, holds pencil correctly, and sits properly while writing

-may want to correlate handwriting instruction with spelling

- -checks children to be certain paper is correctly positioned and pencil held correctly
- -teachers should start the year using first grade paper and transition to second grade paper as class indicates readiness Paper: 3/8 alternate line. L.W. 12"x9"

Pencil: Beginner's pencil with or without eraser at beginning of year. Transition to smaller thick lead pencil, and then to standard No. 2 pencils at end of year



Spelling

Primary

Child Expectancies

Child:

-begins to acquire a spelling vocabulary from standard spelling lists and personal needs

Teaching Strategies

- -gives instruction in basic spelling skills
- -after discussion that precedes writing, writes needed words on chalkboard for child reference
- -develops personal dictionaries with children
- -working with a student, proofreads and corrects spelling errors on important papers
- -avoids marking spelling on creative writing papers unless it is being proofread with the child in preparation for display or for being sent to someone



Grade Level Disignation for Grammar Instruction

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after instruction.



Grammar Instruction

Second Grade

Introduction

Mechanics:

Apostrophe

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-singular possessives

Capitalization

- -names of streets, towns, and cities
- -names of races, nationalities, and languages
- -the first word and all nouns in the salutation of a letter
- -the first word in the closing of a letter

Comma

-after salutation and closing of a friendly letter

Indenting

- -letter writing
- -paragraph

Period

-after initials

Usage:

Contractions

-don't-doesn't; isn't-aren't; wasn't-weren't

Determiners

-a-an

Verb usage

-eat-ate; run-ran; saw-seen



BEST COPY AVAILABLE Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Third Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts Child:

- -locates, within a short passage, specific information which answers a question or verifies a statement
- -participates with group in listing facts relevant to a topic
- -begins to develop crituria for differentiating between factual and fictional material
- -uses "who", "when", "where", "which", "how", and "why", words to determine specific facts he may consider important
- -thinks of one question which might be answered by reading the passage after reading title or heading of passage
- -begins to organize facts into broad categories

-much teacher direction

-all facts known about oil, all known about Puritans, etc.

Seguence

Child:

- -recalls what was first, next, and last after reading a short passage silently
- -follows written/oral directions when correct order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -determines whether sequence is important to a specific event or process

-through class discussion

Main Idea

Child:

- -selects main idea when several are suggested and supports his choice
- -suggests supporting facts for a main idea

Cause and Liffect

Child:

- -suggest the possible cause or effect of an event or action
- -develops awareness of words which are good indicators of cause/effect
- -begins to relate time sequence to cause and effect
- -participates in discussions concerning the validity of cause/ effect relationships in material he has read, heard, or viewed
- -identifies cause and effect situations in reading

Comparison and Contrast

Child:

- -recognizes synonyms or antonyms for an increasing number of words
- -supplies synonyms and antonyms for given common words
- -identifies similar or parallel situations or events in analogous situations
- -relates situation or information to analogous personal experience or information

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -with teacher direction
- -in small group discussion

- -such as: because, for that reason, since, etc.
- -particular application to science much teacher direction

- -good place to introduce thesaurus
- -particular application in social science - much teacher direction



Classification and Categorization

Child:

- -classifies and categorizes with words as well as with objects
- -begins to organize facts into broad categories

Generalizations and Conclusions

Child:

-participates in discussion leading to a generalized statement

Inference

Child:

- -contributes to a group listing of facts that are provable by observation or experimentation
- -suggests statements on a given topic that might be proved

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -uses context clues as aids in identifying meanings of words
- -participates in group dentification of words which are significant to the specific content being studied
- -understands technical terms used in content reading

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-facts about oil, facts about Puritans, etc.

-with teacher guidance

-must be preceded by
classifying - use common
attribute as basis for
generalization

-emphasize italics, bold print, etc.

-emphasize in class discussion the thorough, in-depth meaning of key content words

Acquiring Information

Third Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Listening

Child:

- -follows oral directions when order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -retains oral instructions for a longer period of time
- -focuses attention in both small and large group discussion
- -writes from dictation
- -delivers oral messages accurately
- -listens for information he needs when a series of instructions is being given

-spelling lists

expectations

service words

-to office, another teacher, to parent

-will need to gauge this

-see Decoding skills -

according to class, and gradually extend time

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -uses non-fiction section of media center as source for information
- -notes illustrations as valuable source of information
- -suggests possible sources for finding information needed

-with teacher direction

-see Using Media Center

Using Resources of Media Center

Child:

- -is developing an awareness of location of non-fiction books which have personal interest for him
- -differentiates between specific areas of non-fiction, using these books to pursue personal interests and/or to find information needed in school work
- -after instruction, is aware of the following categories of books and their locations in the media center:
 - 1. Biography
 - 2. Collective biography
- -uses audio-visual materials
- -uses table of contents to locate chapter or section of book he needs
- -reads a variety of books

Using Books

Child:

-continues to use table of contents to locate chapters and/or sections of book

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -teache. and/or media specialist help children locate books relevant to their needs
- -teacher alerts media specialist to special interests of children and topics being discussed in the classroom
- -media specialist provides opportunities to help children locate books to satisfy needs and broades their interests
- -informa struction in use of care catalog is limited to individual help by the media specialist or teacher is important that child be able to observe adults' need to use tools of media center
- -media specialist reviews use of audio-visual material and introduces new equipment
- -media specialist reinforces classroom instruction on use of parts of book
- -media specialist and/or teacher use part of time in media center for reading aloud, story-telling or sustained silent reading

-classroom textbooks

Using the Dictionary

Child:

- -alphabetizes, using as many as three letters of a word
- -is introduced to use of guide words as an aid to locating entry word
- -is introduced to key words and their diacritical markings
- -selects appropriate definition corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -be certain that appropriate dictionary is used normally Beginner's Dictionary at third grade
- -emphasis on long, short, and schwa sounds
- -with teacher supervision



Recording Information

Third Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

-nothing at this level

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-has papers in order until work is completed and handed in

Proofreading

Child:

- -writes to record/communicate what he wants to say
- -participates in group analysis of a good paragraph in which there are specific common errors to be corrected
- -shares his writing with others

- -provides the structure and reason
- -varies the time frame according to age and maturity of children
- -provides many opportunities to write
- -saves writing samples to share growth with child
- -marks only mechanical or grammatical errors in which instruction has occurred
- -analyzes types of mistakes children are making and instructs to those skills needed
- -reacts to content and "style" in a rositive way
- -provides many opportunities when a child's writing is not corrected in any way

Communicating Information

Third Grade

D

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

- -participates in structured informal presentations of information
- -contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem

Written Form

Child:

- -writes answers to specific questions
- -participates in group listing of information on a given topic

-such as science experiments, reports of social science projects, etc.

-teacher direction

-suggest textbook source

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

General Goals and Strategies

Third Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Child:

-continues to listen to a variety of literary materials

-reads many books independently

- -Even though the average child is becoming an independent reader at this time, it is vital that teachers continue to provide time in which children may listen to stories and poems.
- -Carefully selected literary materials provide an opportunity for developing critical and creative comprehension skills without being tied to reading, which may still be rather difficult for many children.
- -Children are unable to read, independently, much of the literature that they find enjoyable. Listening to more difficult selections is especially important at a time when their reading ability is limited.
- -Teachers should encourage children to explore and sample all types of books.
- -While teachers will want to have individual conferences with children, discussing books read, the child should not be required to report on or discuss all books he has read
- -Value judgments concerning type of book, difficulty, or length should be avoided. Gar readers become better readers by reading. It is essential that nothing be done to discourage reading.



-writes original stories

Cognitive elements of literature for third grade are on following pages

-It is not enough to provide opportunities for children to write. Teachers can discuss ideas with children, read selections that stimulate creative ideas, and provide other notivators to stimulate creative writing. While some compositions to be displayed or shared with others may be corrected jointly by teacher and child, most efforts should be valued for their creativity rather than evaluated for their correctness.

BEST CUPY AVAILABLE

Cognitive Elements of Literature

Third Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot-Sequence

Child:

- -identifies significant events in a story that he has heard or read
- -suggests possible causes and/or results of an important event in a story
- -lists events in chronological order, contributing to an agenda or time chart, or keeping a simple journal of a day's activities
- -participates in smallgroup discussion of chronological events in a story
- -tells or dictates an original story that has sequential elements

-provides opportunities for reconstructing and/or planning day's agenda

- -structures and limits time span
- -initiates by using a picture or an event, discussing what happened before and after

Setting

Child:

- -identifies time and place in a story
- -locates words that describe a given setting in a story
- -recognizes when action changes from one setting to another within a story
- -includes description of setting in a story he tells

-suggests murals, dioramas, etc. to illustrate setting of a story

-stresses that stories occur in "places"



Characterization

Child:

- -distinguishes between reallife and fantastic characters, referring to evidence to support his views
- -locates passage(s) in which character's physical traits are described
- -identifies the character related to a given action
- -matches descriptive words or phrases with appropriate characters

Literal Meaning

Child:

- -suggests variations of word meanings
- -paraphrases idiomatic expressions
- -states the simple meaning of a complex sentence
- -identifies pronoun referents

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -uses context clues to help establish word meanings
- -increases reading and speaking vocabulary

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-guides child into stating
reasons

- -begins to direct child toward the understanding that characterization/plot/setting are interrelated
- -much teacher direction

- -is alert to idigmatic expressions which may confuse children and discusses their meaning
- -much teacher direction

-continues to provide opportunities for child to do much reading and participate in many discussions

Vocabulary Development (cont'd)

-contributes to categorized word lists

-uses affixes and inflected forms of words to increase vocabulary

Mood

Child:

-uses creative modes to express his reaction to a story, record, or picture

-suggests words that can be used to create a mood

-provides opportunity to explore increasingly complex word lists

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-directs children in the exploration of emotions/ moods through the creative arts (art, music, movement, etc.)

-uses poetry and descriptive rarrative passages to increase child's fund of mood words Handwriting

Third Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Child:

-transitions from manuscript to cursive handwriting

-reads cursive handwriting

- -retains skill in writing manuscript
- -heads paper and leaves margins according to procedures established by third grade teachers

Teaching Strategies

- -teacher initiates instruction in cursive during first part of year
- There is a feeling by some teachers that second grade paper is preferable for initial instruction in cursive. Third grade paper should be used as soon as all letters have been presented. "Nowever, for some children, use of third grade paper may need to be delayed.
- -pens will not be used in third grade
- -instruction in reading cursive should be considered almost as important as writing in cursive

Spelling

Primar:

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Child:

-begins to acquire a spelling vocabulary from standard spelling lists and personal needs

Teaching Strategies

- -gives instruction in basic spelling skills
- -after discussion that precedes writing, writes needed words on chalkboard for child reference
- -develops personal dictionaries with children
- -working with a student, proofreads and corrects spelling errors on important papers
- -avoids marking spelling on creative writing papers unless it is being proofread with the child in preparation for display or for being sent to someone

Grade Level Designation for BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after such instruction.



Grammar Instruction

Third Grade

Introduction

Mechanics:

Apostrophe

-plural possessives, both regular and irregular

Capitalization

-names of buildings and monuments

-names and locations related to geography (major categories such as continents, oceans, countries, etc.)

-names of periods, events, and documents of historic importance

-in a conversation

-states and postal abbreviations of states

-trade names

-titles - Mr., Mrs., Miss, Ms., Dr., Rev.

-names of stars, planets and constellations

-first word in a line of poetry

Colon

-introduction of a list

Hyphen

-to divide words at the end of a line

Period

-state abbreviations
(old method)
-abbreviated titles

Emphasis or Intensive Instruction

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-first word in a sentence -the pronoun "I"

-end punctuation in statement -after request that does not exclaim



Question mark

Quotation mark

-in conversation

Usage:

Comparative and superlatives

Determiners

- -this-these-that
- -that-those-them

Verb usage

- -knew-known
- -took-taken

Word choice

- -to-two-too
- -learn-teach
- -their-they're-there

Sentence Structure:

Possessive transform

-end punctuation in question

Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Fourth Grade

Child Expectancies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts

- -determines if a selection is fact or fiction by using criteria established in group discussion to justify his choice
- -selects direct statements of fact that relate to a topic (identification of direct statements) when given a reading passage
- -defines problem for which he needs pertinent information or the question needing a factual answer

Sequence

Child:

Child:

- -places in logical sequence a series of statements based on a written passage and in random order
- -functions in small group following multi-stepped sequence
- -brgins to determine if paragraph is organized in sequential pattern

Teaching Strategies

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -suggestions for procedures in Harcourt, Brace reading
- -much teacher direction

- -such as science experiment
- -in discussion situation



Sequence (cont'd)

-gives simple written/oral
directions when correct order
is necessary to accomplishing
a task

-determines if sequence is important to a specific event or process

Main Idea

Child:

-determines topic of a paragraph, what is being told about the topic, and suggests possible main idea statements

-identifies topic sentence or summary statement in a simple paragraph organized by topic sentence/supporting evidence or facts/summary statement

Cause and Lffect

Child:

-contributes a logical cause for an event or action

-predicts outcomes suggested by a causative statement

-uses word indicators in describing cause and effect

-writes a series of cause/effect statements

-participates in discussions concerning the validity of cause/effect relationships he has read, heard, or viewed

-participates in discussion identifying place/time/or events contributing to cause/effect relationships

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-through class discussion

 teacher-directed group discussion

-only with teacher direction

-because-then, if-then

-particular application to science - nuch teacher help

-with much teacher direction

Comparison and Contrast

Child:

- -supplies synonyms or antonyms for given common words
- -identifies similar or parallel situations or events in analogous situations
- -begins to determine criteria for similarities and differences
- -tabulates statements that are paired either as comparisons or contrasts

Classification and Categorization:

Child:

- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items
- -classifies with words, facts, and ideas as well as with objects
- -applies classification skill to content areas

Generalizations-Conclusions

Child:

-participates in discussion leading to a generalized statement, and begins to identify supportive evidence

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -use thesaurus
- -particular application in social science much teacher direction
- -in group discussion
- -in group discussion

- -through group discussion
- -such as science, grammar, etc. - in group discussion teachers should create awareness of the process with students

-much teacher guidance



Inference

Child:

- -contributes to a group listing of facts that are provable by observation or experimentation
- -suggests statements about a
 given topic that might be
 proved
- -differentiates between fact and opinion

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -continues to use context clues to learn meanings of words
- -participates in group identification of words which are significant to the specific content being studied
- -recalls and uses specialized vocabulary

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-with teacher guidance

-emphasizes awareness of italics, hold type, etc.

Acquiring Information

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Fourth Grade

Child Expectancies

Toaching Strategies

Listening

Child:

-continues to use third grade skills in more complex situations

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -differentiates between fiction and non-fiction using non-fiction as resource for information
- -turns increasingly to madia center when information is needed, using audio-visual resources as well as books
- -begins to assume responsibility in using table of contents to locate section of book he needs

Using Resources of Media Center

Child:

- -after instruction, uses card catalog in increasingly complex way:
 - 1. Identifies the following types of cards:
 - a. author
 - b. subject
 - c. title
 - d. "see"

-Note to teachers: The committee has not identified any additional listening skills at the fourth or fifth grades. If teachers can identify any, they should be suggested to the revision committee

-See Information - Using Resources of Media Center

- -media specialist introduces the card catalog as an aid to locating a particular area, book, or specific information
- -media specialist teaches relationship of information on catalog card to information in book



Using Resources of Media Center (cont'd)

Child:

- 2. Demonstrates awareness of location and meaning of classification symbols on catalog cards, and uses symbol to find location of book on shelf.
- 3. After consulting "The Color Key for the Card Catalog", distinguishes between the following cards and the type of media they refer to:
 - a. books (plain)
 - b. filmstrips (green band) FS
 - c. recordings (orange band) Rec., RA, and
 - d. realia (brown band)
 - e. study prints (pink band) SP
 - f. transparencies (yellow band) Tr.
 - g. kits (solid green) K
 - h. vertical file (solid orange) VF
 - i. films and filmloops (blue band) F
 - j. games (cherry band) Ga.
 - k. programmed material (purple band) Pi

- -media specialist teaches four types of catalog cards, calling attention to differentiation in type of print, etc. Large catalog cards can be displayed as reference for continuous review.
- -both redia specialist and teacher ask children to differentiate hetween four types of cards by the questions they ask and suggestions they make in working with children.
- -media specialist gives generalized explanation of letter symbols and Dewey decimal categories, without suggesting that they should be nemorized
- -media specialist has "Color Key for the Card Catalog" prominently displayed, and refers to it when working with children so that they are constantly reminded of its significance and use

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

<u>Using Pesources of Media Center (cont'd)</u> Child:

-uses indices to encyclopedias

-uses almanacs when these are best reference for information needed

Using Books

Child:

- -differentiates between fiction and non fiction books
- -uses table of contents to locate information concerning a given topic
- -determines meaning and pronunciation of terms by using the glossary

Using the Dictionary

Child:

-understands entry words, their syllabication and heavy stress marks

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -media specialist instructs in use of indices for most commonly used encyclopedias in the media center
- -teacher reviews and reinforces as she works with children in class
- -media specialist and teacher guide children to use almanacs when current, specific information is needed
- -both media specialist and teacher emphasize use of various types of reference material in media center, suggesting the most appropriate source for the type of information needed by the student

- -as children encounter new texthocks, suggests that they look through the book, including checking to see if it contains a glossary
- -be certain that appropriate dictionary is used normally either Beginner's or Junior Dictionary



Using the Dictionary (cont'd)

Child:

- -finds desired word, using division of dictionary into three or four sections as aid
- -selects appropriate definition corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -consults diacritical key to determine pronunciation of relatively familiar words
- -uses guide words to assist in locating entry words
- -is introduced to thesaurus as appropriate resource for synonyms and/or antonyms

-with teacher supervision

-with teacher directic.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



-338-

Recording Information

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Fourth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

-observes and contributes to notes taken by teacher from following sources:

- 1. Passage of reading
- 2. Media films, filmloops, filmstrips, pictures
- 3. Observation of realia or experiment

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-saves a group of important papers, keeping them in order and available for use

-prepares a notebook for a specific purpose — over a short period of time

Proofreading

Child:

-proofreads for one type of error after instruction in techniques -records only most important words or ideas

-models note taking using skeletal phrases

-structures procedures

-gives detailed instructions and supervises to see that work is not delayed until last minute

-reviews, then gives time for child to proofread paper, looking for one type of error, such as ending punctuation, commas, capitalization, etc.



Communicating Information

Fourth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

- -gives simple instructions in correct sequence
- -contributes relevant comments to group discussion of a given problem or topic
- -participates in structured informal presentations of information
- -contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem

Viitten Form

Child:

- -records results of an experiment, using appropriate form
- -finds and writes answers to specific questions when given suggestions for resources

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -science experiments, reports of social science projects, etc.
- -without teacher participation

- -structures from to be used
- -child works with a partner



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Ceneral Goals and Strategies

Fourth Crade

Child Expectancies

Child:

-reads widely and listens to many types of literature

-reads a full length children's "novel"

Teaching Strategies

-Structured opportunities should be provided throughout the year for children to read widely and with teacher direction in children's books:

> mystery fantasy animal sports adventure historical fiction biography

-Expose children to a variety of poems to develop: reactions mood setting

description emotions vocabulary

- -Time for much reading should be provided within the school day e.g. sustained silent reading
- -Notivators for wide reading should be developed
- -Provision for individual and/or small group conferences should be made
- -Group instruction and discussion of techniques in reading a full length book should be provided
- -General application of cognitive literary skills: characterization, plot, theme, mood, and setting should be included



-writes frequently about:

- a. topics suggested by teacher
- b. subjects that interest him
- c. topics related to study of literature

Cognitive elements of literature for fourth grade are on following pages

- -Options in book selections should be available (It is suggested that sets of suitable paperbacks on different levels of difficulty and in different interest areas be provided when the fourth grade teachers have time to meet and make selections)
- -See Grammar Composition and Information - Communicating Information in Written Form
- -Because much of the focus in literature in the fourth grade is on description, it is suggested that structured opportunities be provided in which children write descriptions of:

characters actions settings

- -Teachers will want to encourage children to write stories that are short in some of the categories suggested for reading: mystery, animal, fantasy, science fiction, etc.
- -Policy guidelines for book reports need to be developed as this guide is implemented
- -In developing cognitive skills, be careful to select stories in which the element being studied is relatively obvious—i.e. much action with definite conflict for plot
- -As you teach this year, please record stories which are particularly good for developing each cognitive skill so that suggestions may be included when the Guide is revised

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Cognitive Elements of Literature

Fourth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot-Sequence

Child:

- -locates direct time clues
- -identifies chronological order, if order is important to the narrative
- -distinguishes between story told in chronological order and non-chronological order
- -writes a personal experience in a logical sequence
- -discusses relative importance of events in a story
- -locates possible causes and/or results of significant events in story

- -with group, selects events to order on a time line
- -uses chain reaction charts

- -is careful that stories selected for this type of discussion have obvious action
- -builds idea that chronological events in a story have relationship — there is usually cause/ effect elament in sequence to create plot

Setting

Child:

- -uses a variety of clues to establish time and place settings
- -identifies changes of setting within a story
- -writes a series of sentences describing a given setting

- -provides a variety of experiences such as radio systemies, illustrations, sour left at records
- -initiates identified there is a relationship between setting and plot



Setting (cont'd)

- -identifies possible location of realistic narratives
- -participates in compilation of a list of descriptive words or phrases appropriate to a given time, place. or situation

Character ization

Child:

- -locates physical characteristics
- -writes a physical description of a character
- -expresses characterization through various creative modes
- -selects central character in a story and gives reasons for selection
- -lists/locates actions of central character
- -suggests what else a character might do in a situation and what he might do if the situation is changed

Literal Meaning

Child:

- -distinguishes between stated details and "inferences"
- -explores variations of word
 meanings

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-will correlate well with creative writing

- -builds gradually by writing descriptive sentences using physical characteristics of a friend, of self, of family member, etc., then a character in a story
- -provides opportunity for children to act out traits, pantomime
- -important that teacher require reasons
- -selects story in which the central character is relatively obvious
- -important that teacher require reasons for opinions

- -at this level, inference has a heavy relationship to what a child believes to be true. Emphasize identification of basis for beliefs
- -multiple meanings rather than convotations



Literal Meaning (cont.d)

- -paraphrases idiomatic expressions
- -states the simple meaning of a complex sentence
- -locates supporting evidence to answer a given question or support a statement

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -uses glossary to establish meanings of unknown words
- -uses definitions in context to determine meaning of words
- -uses thesaurus to expand word choice
- -turns to dictionary to establish meaning of unfamiliar words
- -uses root words and families of words to increase vocabulary

Mood

Child:

- -suggests words that describe moods in various literary materials presented through different types of media
- -uses creative modes to express his reactions to stories, records, pictures

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-teacher direction

-see Information — Using books

- -uses poetry as a rich source of mood words
- -directs students to various books that show moods characteristic of types of literature (adventure, science fiction, mystery)



Handwriting

Fourth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Child:

-writes and reads in cursive

- -retains manuscript skill
- -heads paper and leaves margin according to procedures established by group of teachers by whom he is instructed
- -uses standard pencil and pen

Teaching Strategies

- -reviews in depth correct formation of cursive letters
- -continues instruction in reading cursive
- -starts year using third grade paper and transitions to standard wide-lined notebook paper when children exhibit readiness
- -instruction in use of ballpoint pen occurs in fourth
 grade at a time selected by
 teacher. Felt tip pens should
 be discouraged due to damage
 to furniture, clothing, and
 expense involved.
- -teachers should be aware of need to continue emphasis on left to right progression, including heading on paper
- -be alert to position of paper, including position of left hand, posture, and pencil grip
- -reviews manuscript skills at regular intervals - gives children reason for using, such as maps, labeling, posters, etc.



Spelling

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Intermediate

Child Expectancies

Child:

-learns to spell from standard spelling lists, other contentarea words, and words needed to communicate at school and at home

Teaching Strategies

- -gives basic spelling instruction for all students
- -writes correct spelling of needed words on board during large group discussion that precedes writing
- -begins instruction in using dictionary to find correct spelling
- -uses conference for individualizing proofreading skills
- -avoids marking spelling on creative writing papers unless it is being proofread with the child in preparation for display or for being sent to someone



Grammar Instruction

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after such instruction.



Grammar Instruction

Fourth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Introduction

Mechanics:

Capitalization

-names of organization, clubs, business firms, institutions, and government departments

-first, last, and all other important words in the titles of articles, short stories, and books

-names of political parties

Colon

-after the salutation in a business letter

Conma

-after closing of a business letter

-words in a series

Exclamation mark

-conmand

-emphasis

Italics

-titles

-words used as words (underlining in children's work corresponds to italics in print)

Quotation marks

-titles of short stories, poems, and articles

Emphasis or Intensive Instruction

- -names of persons, nicknames, titles
- -names of days of the week, months of the year, and special days
- -names of family relationships such as Mother, Father, Aunt, Uncle



Mechanics: (cont'd)

Underlining

-titles of books, newspapers, and magazines

Usage:

Contractions

'-your-you're; their-they'rethere; its-it's

Determiners

-it's-its; their-they'rethere; your-you're

Double negative

-awareness of misuse

Double subject

-agreement with verb

Verb usage

-rang-rung; went-gone; began-begun; wrote-written

Sentence Structure:

<u> Basic Sentence Pattern 2</u>

-NP + (V+NP)

Transforms

-Negative

-Exclamation

-Here and There

-Compound-simple

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-a-ar.

-come-came; did-done; givegave; is-are; see-saw; waswere

Basic Sentence Pattern 1

-NP + (V)



Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Fifth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts Child:

- -determines if a selection is fact or fiction, stating criteria he used to make his decision
- -discriminates between direct and indirect statements
- -locates pertinent information on a topic in a given factual passage
- -gives definitive answers to factual questions, omitting irrelevant details
- -identifies what is known about a given topic in order to establish purpose for further reading

-review criteria for differentiating between factual and fictional material

-much teacher direction

-through group discussion

Sequence

Child:

- -follows multi-stepped written sequential instruction
- -determines if sequence is important to a specific event or process
- -gives simple written/oral
 directions when correct order
 is necessary to accomplishing
 a task

-small group with at least one member who can provide leadership



Sequence (cont'd)

-reads a time line

-identifies a paragraph written in sequential order

Main Idea

Child:

-identifies organization of paragraph as:

- 1. Facts with summary statement
- 2. Main idea with supporting facts
- . 3. Other

-attempts to apply both types of reasoning, inductive and deductive, when dealing with information

-begins to use main idea/ supporting details or details/ main idea statement as organizational pattern for writing a paragraph

Cause and Effect

Child:

-begins to determine if passage is organized in cause/effect form

-recognizes a main idea which is stated in cause/effect terms

- -uses word indicators in describing cause and effect
- -writes a paragraph using cause/effect relationship

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-only with teacher direction

-with teacher direction
i.e. - inductive: facts --->
main idea
deductive: main idea
supporting evidence

-with teacher supervision

-much teacher direction

-hecause-then; if-then

Cause and Effect (cont'd)

-participates in discussion identifying place/time/or events contributing to cause/effect relationships

-explains why he thinks a cause/ effect relationship is important in a given situation

Comparison and Contrast

Child:

- -identifies similarities and differences of events, situations, and groups
- -determines if paired examples are analogous
- -compares and/or contrasts information to facts from another previously acquired source
- -participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/contrasting statements
- -identifies words and/or phrases which are typically used in comparing and contrasting items and ideas

Classification and Organization

Child:

- -lists a significant number of attributes of a given object or idea
- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-teacher direction

-with teacher direction

- -cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.
- -in group discussion

- -in group discussion
- -through group discussion



Classification and Organization (cont'd)

- -classifies objects or ideas according to common attributes
- -contributes to group application
 of classification/categorization
 activities

Generalizations and Conclusions

Chila:

- -determines which are the inclusive statements and which are specific when given generalized statements and specific statements
- -participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/ contrasting statements
- -participates in discussion identifying evidence leading to a given generalization
- -develops word clues that are typically used in generalizations
- -participates in tabulating facts suggesting possible generalizations

Inference

Child:

- -distinguishes between stated information and information that he believes is true
- -identifies facts or sources on which his opinion (inference) is based

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -cultural attributes in social science, phyla, etc., in science
- -in group discussion
- -cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.
- -this will need much teacher direction-word clues such as: all, most, etc.
- -much teacher direction

-nuch teacher direction

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -identifies key words in an informational passage
- -uses the specific vocabulary of a content area in speaking and writing
- -participates in group development of relationship of key words as an aid to organizing information and locating needed information
- -contributes to paraphrasing of a factual passage, demonstrating his understanding of language used in content writing

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-structured overview

-much teacher direction



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Acquiring Information

Fifth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Listening

Child:

- -follows oral direction when order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -retains oral instructions for a longer period of time
- -is able to focus attention in both small and large group discussion
- -writes from dictation
- -delivers oral messages accurately
- -listens for information he needs when a series of instructions is being given

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -begins to differentiate between types of information to be gained from various rescurces with which he is familiar
- -uses card catalog as an aid to locating information
- -locates pertinent information on a topic in a given source
- -checks table of contents of a book to see if it contains information related to his needs
- -reads graphs and tables accurately

the skills presented as third grade skills. The committee has not identified any additional listening skills at the fourth or fifth grades. We believe the same skills are applied in more complex situations and for longer periods of retention. If teachers can identify other skills, they should be suggested to the Language Arts revision committee.

-See Using Pesources of Media Center for identification of reference materials in which children have had instruction

-teacher direction

-le certain instruction has been given - See Math Scope and Sequence - Geometry XI and XII



Using Resources of Media Center Child:

- -uses appropriate procedures for working in media center and borrowing materials
- -after review, uses information found in card catalog:
 - 1. Author, title, subject cards
 - 2. Call number meaning and key to locating materials
 - 3. Color handing
 - 4. Parts of bool and relationship to information on card
 - 5. Cross reference cards
- -understands color coding and abbreviations for a.v. materials above classification number
- -understands annotations and tracings on the catalog card
- -understands series cards
- -uses vertical file
- -after review, relates major
 divisions of Dewey decimal
 system to location of materials
 in the media center
- -uses sub-divisions of Dewey decimal system as they are necessary to locate information needed
- -after review, locates books needed in:
 - 1. Collective and individual biography
 - 2. Fiction
 - 3. Reference section

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-media specialist introduces children to general arrangement of the media center and procedures for borrowing materials

- -media specialist teaches "see also" cards
- -media specialist provides instruction in a.v. abbreviations, classification numbers, and color coding
- -media specialist introduces: series cards, annotations and tracings, and vertical file
- -media specialist reviews Dewey decimal system and its use in classification of non-fiction material
- -working with teacher, media specialist introduces subdivisions of Devey decimal system
- -media specialist reviews, as necessary, shelf arrangement for individual and collective bicgraphy, fiction, reference, and story collection



Using Resources of Media Center (cont'd)

-extends use of media center to include a greater variety of reference materials

selects with aid of teacher and media specialist, specific reference which is most appropriate source of information

-uses a.v. hardware and software independently

Using Books

Child:

-uses table of contents to locate information concerning a given topic

-uses index to locate specific information

-determines meaning and pronunciation of terms by using the glossary

Using the Dictionary

Child:

-selects appropriate definition, corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-media specialist reviews use of general encyclopedias and almanac

-media specialist introduces:
School and Library Atlas
of World
Goode's World Atlas
Jr. Book of Authors
Webster Biographical
Dictionary
correlating introduction with
classroom work whenever possible

-media specialist reviews use of a.v. material as need arises

-as children encounter new textbooks, suggests that they look through the book, including checking to see if it contains a glossary

-be certain that dictionary is appropriate to achievement level and needs of child

-with teacher supervision



Using the Dictionary (cont'd)

- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -consults dictionary for correct spelling or to determine which of two alternative spellings and/or pronunciations is preferred
- -differentiates between alternative pronunciations as determined by use
- -understands difference in usage between thesaurus and dictionary
- -becomes aware of etymology of words as need or interest dictates
- -uses dictionary to determine syllabication
- -expands understanding of entry words to include:
 - 1. Root words
 - 2. Proper nouns
- -develops awareness of the sections of a dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - 1. Pronunciation symbols
 - 2. Abbreviations
 - 3. Biographical names

-with teacher direction

-as guide is implemented, appropriate techniques will need to be devised to help child locate word when he doesn't know how to spell it

-need this for correct use of hyphen

Recording Information

Fifth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

- -observes and contributes to notes taken by teacher from following sources:
 - 1. Passage of reading
 - 2. Media films, filmloops, filmstrips, pictures
 - 3. Observation of realia or experiment
- -records results of experiment or observation of an occurrence

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

- -prepares a notebook for a specific purpose
- -keeps a notebook for a content area, organizing it for his use for study or reference

Proofreading

Child:

-proofreads one paragraph to make it "perfect"

- -records only most important words or ideas
- -models note-taking using skeletal phrases
- -child works with a partner

- -over a short period of time
- -gives detailed instructions and supervises to see that work is not delayed until last minute
- -extended period of time

- -no mistakes in grammar or mechanics
- -reviews most frequent mistakes, then gives time for child to proofread
- -pupil-teacher proofreading as a "conference" very important



Communicating Information

Fifth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

-withou teacher participation

-much instruction in how to

prepare a "speech"

Oral Form

Child:

- -contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem
- -gives informal speech, incorporating information for a specific purpose, such as giving instructions, describing object or event, etc.
- -participates in small-group discussion, using specific small-group discussion techniques
- -explains, orally, a process or procedure with which he is well acquainted
- -organizes facts to defend an opinion

-in group discussion

Written Form

Child:

- -writes a short information passage incorporating information he has gained, after reading several resources for information
- -tabulates information under correct category when given a basic structure (such as outline or headings for a table)

- -does not include formal note cards
- -with teacher direction



Ceneral Goals and Strategies

Fifth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Child:

-reads widely and listens to many types of literature

-Time for much reading should be provided within the school day — e.g. sustained silent reading.

-Time should be provided in the day for teachers to read to children.

-Motivators for wide reading should be developed.

-Opportunities should be provided throughout the year for children to read widely to pursue individual areas of interest. Although particular emphasis is on historical fiction and biography in the fifth grade, this should not be interpreted as a limitation to be imposed upon students.

-There should be provision for individual and/or small group conferences.

-Instruction should be provided to maintain and build on skills needed to read a full-length book. These were initiated at fourth grade level, but need to be reenforced at fifth grade.

-Structured opportunities should be provided throughout the year for children to read and discuss with teacher instruction and direction examples of historical fiction (see Literature sequence plot and setting) and biography (see Literature — character sketches)

-reads full length "novels"



-writes frequently about:

- 1. Topics suggested by teacher
- 2. Subjects that interest him
- 3. Topics related to literature

Cognitive elements of Literature for fifth grade on following pages

- -Options in book selection should be available. The committee suggests that fifth grade teachers meet to select a limited number of paperbacks which would be suitable for group study in the areas of historical fiction and/ or biography.
- -See Grammar: Composition, and Communicating Information in Written Form
- -Emphasis during this year is on historical fiction and biography. It seems logical to include a unit on the newspaper, and many opportunities for composition can be set in identifiable settings and patterned on real experiences. personal anecdotes or sketches of real people may be written. Accounts of actual occurences will correlate well and can form a basis for a class newspaper. This does not preclude other types of creative writing but only suggests an area for more extensive instruction.
- -Please do not write autobiographies.
- -Policy guidelines for book reports need to be developed as this guide is implemented.
- -In developing cognitive skills, be careful to select stories in which the element being studied is relatively obvious (e.g. much action for plot, with definite conflict)
- -As you teach this year, please record titles and sources of stories which are particularly good for developing specific cognitive skills.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Cognitive Elements of Literature

Fifth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot-Sequence

Child:

- -selects events that he thinks are most significant in a story, giving reasons for his choices
- -differentiates between direct and indirect time clues
- -reads a time line
- -locates cause and/or results for a given event/action
- -writes an original cause/effect sequence

Setting

Child:

- -locates setting clues
- -determines if the setting had any effect on the story
- -uses audio and/or visual effects to create a setting
- -keeps a personal list of particularly interesting time and place clues from stories he is reading

- -teacher directed using group discussion techniques
- -selects stories for this type of discussion with obvious action.
- -see critical reading skills
- -develops appropriate intervals on a time line through class discussion
- -class places events on a time line group activity
- -approaches cause and effect in literature by using if/then relationship statements with children

-class discussion

Setting (cont'd)

- -writes a short passage describing a particular setting, using time and place clues
- -locates specific clues that identify the setting of an historical fiction selection

Characterization

Child:

- -locates and lists physical characteristics of a given character
- -identifies a character's feelings as directly stated in a story
- -locates and lists a character's actions
- -locates and lists what other characters say about the central character
- -locates examples of how other characters act and react to the central character
- -identifies the main character's actions that contribute to the plot
- -writes a short descriptive passage comp ring two given characters

Literal Meaning

Child:

- -identifies and uses variations of woru meanings according to context
- -explores connotations of words

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -correlates with unit on historical fiction and reading a full length historical "novel"
- -emphasizes many elements —
 how a character looks, behaves,
 feels, and relates to other
 characters
- -introduction to indepth study of characterization
- -items listed under "Child Expectancies" are intended to be group activities, with teacher direction

- -writing should be preceded by a tabulation of physical characteristics, or other traits to be compared
- -see Using the Dictionary
- -guides children through small group discussions
- -see Using the Dictionary



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Literal Meaning (cont'd)

- -explores the uses of dialect, slang, and colloquialisms
- -states, in own words, meaning of complex sentences
- -tabulates data according to importance
- -differentiates between fact and opinion
- -locates supporting evidence to answer a given question or support a statement

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -uses glossary to establish meanings of unknown words
- -uses context clues to determine word meaning
- -uses thesaurus to expand word choice
- -discovers increasingly diverse meanings of words, through reading and discussion
- -identifies words from minority and/or foreign languages
- -uses root words and families of words to establish word meanings
- -turns to dictionary to establish meaning of unfamiliar words

- -guides exploration and directs children to uses in historical fiction and biographies
- -select passages in which data is obviously differentiated according to importance
- -consistently exphasize identification of a child's sources of his opinions are they based on facts?

-See Information - Using Books

- -suggest specific work in etymology.

 Fost reading and English manuals

 contain resources for teachers
- -see Information Using the Dictionary



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Mood

Child:

- -suggests words' that describe mods in various literary materials presented through all types of media
- -uses creative modes to express his reaction to stories, records, pictures, and films
- -discriminates among various moods
 created in stories, records, and
 pictures
- -uses poetry as a rich source of mood words. Directs students to various books that express moods characteristic of types of literature (adventure, science fiction, mystery)
- -uses same medium to portray different moods
- -uses variety of media to portray the same mood

Handwriting

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Fifth Grade

Child:

-retains skills in both manuscript and cursive

-Note to teachers: Be especially alert to policy pages



Spelling

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Intermediate

Child Expectancies

Child:

-learns to spell from standard spelling lists, other contentarea words, and words needed to communicate at school and at home

Teaching Strategies

- -gives basic spelling instruction for all students
- -writes correct spelling of needed words on loard during large group discussion that precedes writing
- -begins instruction in using dictionary to find correct spelling
- -uses conference for individualizing proofreading skills
- -avoids marking spelling on creative writing papers unless it is being proofread with the child in preparation for display or for being sent to someone



Grade Level Designation for

Grammar Instruction

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The cormittee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after such instruction.



Grammar Instruction

Fifth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Introduction

Emphasis or Intensive Instruction

-in numerical expression

-in contractions

Mechanics:

Apostrophe

Capitalization

-first word in each topic of an outline

Colon

Comma

-introductory elements

Hyphen

-numbers (when written out)

-in some compound words

Indenting

-change of speaker

Period

-written conversation

-initials

of time

-in legal signature

Usage:

Determiners

-this-these-that; that-those-them

Usage: (cont'd)

Usage Labels

- (dialect, slang)

Sentence Structure

Rasic Sentence Pattern

$$\frac{\text{Basic Sentence Pattern 3}}{\text{NP + (be + NP)}}$$

Transforms

- -Yes-No Question
- -Request

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-negative



Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Sixth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Depectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts

Child:

- -tabulates related direct statements (specific facts) which may be used as a basis for a general statement
- -identifies what is known about a given topic in order to establish rurpose for further reading

- -distinguishes between factual statements and opinions
- -gives definitive answers to factual questions, omitting irrelevant details
- -participates in determining which facts are most important in a passage

-working in a small group

- -through group discussion
- -question the validity and extent of child's information in order to establish categories of information known or needed. Purpose for further reading is to corroborate known information and to find facts in categories where little is known

-in group discussion

Sequence

Child:

- -follows multi-stepped written sequential instructions
- -follows oral/written directions in longer term planning
- -irkiependently
- -field trip, short unit, project, etc.



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-independently

Sequence (cont'd)

- -orders events or processes after reading a paragraph or short passage in which statements are not in sequential order
- -broadens understanding of sequence to include events over a period of years
- -places items on a time line
- -identifies a paragraph written
 in sequential order

Main Idea

Child:

- -states main idea of a paragraph organized by topic sentence or summary statement
- -identifies organization of
 paragraph as:
 - 1. Related details with a summary statement (main idea)
 - 2. Main idea with supporting details
- -uses main idea/supporting details or details/main idea statement as organizational pattern for writing a paragraph
- -attempts to apply both types of reasoning, inductive and deductive, when dealing with information
- -categorizes facts to determine main idea and generalization

-with teacher supervision

-with teacher direction
i.e. - inductive: facts -->
main idea
deductive: main idea -->
supporting evidence

Cause and Effect

Child:

- -identifies passages written in cause/effect format
- -uses cause/effect logic when presenting his ideas in discussion
- -determines if a set of sequential occurrences is related by cause and effect
- -develops awareness that some stated cause/effect relationships may be invalid

Comparison and Contrast

Child:

- -identifies similarities and differences of events, situations, and groups
- -compares and/or contrasts his information with facts from another previously acquired source
- -participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/ contrasting statements
- -identifies words and/or phrases which are typically used in comparing and contrasting items and ideas
- -makes a valid statement involving comparison/contrast

Classification and Categorization

Child:

- -lists a significant number of attributes of a given object or idea
- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-group discussion

-with teacher direction

- -cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.
- -in group discussion
- -after group discussion

-working in a small group



Classification and Categorization (cont'd)

-classifies events, situations, and ideas according to common attributes

-categorizes facts preliminary to determining the main idea or generalization

<u>Generalizations</u> and <u>Conclusions</u>

Child:

-participates in tabulating facts that are useful in making generalized comparison/contrasting statements

-tabulates related direct statements (specific facts) which may be used as a basis for a general statement

-identifies a generalization in material heard or read

-attempts to apply both types of reasoning, inductive and deductive, when dealing with information

Inference

Child:

-distinguishes between stated information and information that he believes is true (inference)

-identifies facts or sources on which his opinion (inference) is based BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-cultural attributes, results of science experiments, etc.

-working in a small group

-in group discussion

-with teacher direction
i.e. - inductive: facts -->
main idea
deductive: main idea -->
supporting evidence

-much teacher direction

Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -identifies key words in a factual passage
- -uses the specific vocabulary of a content area in speaking and writing
- -participates in group development of relationship of key words as an aid to organizing information and locating needed information
- -contributes to paraphrasing of a factual passage, demonstrating his understanding of language used in content writing
- -uses key words as an aid in locating needed information

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-structured overview

-index, card catalog



Acquiring Information

Sixth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

-uses tapes or informal lecture or discussion without providing

accompanying visual materials to develop the ability to retain informative material

-Note to teachers: These are the skills presented as third

grade skills. The committee

has not identified significant

without seeing it

Committee.

Listening

Child:

- -listens and retains without visual reinforcement
- -follows oral directions when order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -retains oral instructions for a longer period of time
- -is able to focus attention in both small and large group discussion
- -writes from dictation
- -delivers oral message accurately
- -listens for information he needs when a series of instructions is being given

additional skills for upper grade levels. We believe the same skills are applied in more complex situations and for longer periods of retention. If teachers can identify other skills, they should be suggested

to the Language Arts Revision

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -employs observation, interviewing, and experimentation as alternative forms to written material in locating information
- -uses table of contents, index, chapter headings, and topic sentences as aids in locating information
- -correlates with science, social science, and community studies curricula



Locating Sources of Information (cont'd)

- -defines his problem as a preliminary step to looking for appropriate resources
- -skims to get overview of information in a section of material to be read
- -notes source, listing information such as title, author, and page number

Using Resources of Media Center Child:

- -understands arrangement of media center including subdivisions according to Dewey decimal system
- -uses card catalog to locate materials needed

- -continues to increase number of reference materials he can use to find information needed
- -uses a.v. materials

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -asking a child to list what he already knows about a topic will frequently help him determine what he needs to know
- -this is not a formal note card, but rather a reference so that child knows reference if he needs the information again
- -media specialist reviews arrangement of media center, with special emphasis on important subdivisions of Dewey decimal system
- -media specialist reviews, if necessary, card catalog skill author, title, subject, illustrator, series, and cross reference cards
- -as needed, media specialist reviews color coding and abbreviations used on cards
- -media specialist introduces

 Current Biography,
 Ohio Almanac

 Subject Index to Children's

 Periodicals, and
 National Geographic Index, and
 reviews previously introduced
 reference materials, as needed
- -media specialist instructs in use of a.v. material on an individual basis, as needed



Using Books

Child:

- -uses index to locate specific information
- -notes headings, titles, and variety of print as clues to relative importance of information

Using the Dictionary

Child:

- -selects appropriate definition corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read
- -expands understanding of entry
 words to include:
 - 1. Suffixes
 - 2. Prefixes
 - 3. Abbreviations
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -consults dictionary for correct spelling or to determine which of two alternative spellings and/or pronunciations is preferred
- -differentiates between alternative pronunciations as determined by use
- -understands difference in usage between thesaurus and dictionary

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-encourages children to look up all reference pages, not just the first one listed

- -be certain that dictionary is appropriate to achievement level and needs of child
- -many children will still need teacher direction and supervision

- -with teacher direction. Since parts of speech are not being emphasized in grammar, example sentences take on new importance
- -as guide is implemented, appropriate techniques will need to be devised to help child locate word when he doesn't know how to spell it



Using the Dictionary (cont'd)

- -uses diacritical legend and stress markings to pronounce unfamiliar words
- -becomes aware of etymology of words as need or interest dictates
- -develops awareness of the sections of a dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - . 1. Pronunciation symbols
 - 2. Abbreviations
 - 3. Biographical names

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -emphasis on long, short, and schwa
- -a good enrichment activity for those children who do not need to spend so much time on spelling
- -sections vary according to dictionary being used



Recording Information

Sixth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Note-taking

Child:

-records important facts from a short reading passage, pictures, filmstrips, and/or charts

- -most work of this type should be with a partner
- -be certain reading level is below instructional level if children are attempting to take notes on written material

Reeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-keeps a notebook for a content area, organizing if for his use for study or reference

-particularly important hecause children need to keep papers organized when they go from class to class at the Junior High School. Careful instruction in a controlled situation should help some of the children who are having real difficulties with this at higher grade levels

-could be correlated with the community studies program

-keeps a personal log for a two or Urree week period of time

Proofreading

Child:

-uses proofreading techniques from previous years, self-correcting more extended passages -responsibility for self-correction is limited to those skills in which a child has had intensive instruction



Proofreading (cont'd)

-understands symbols used by teachers in correction of written work

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-a conference in which teacher and child proofread together is advocated, whenever possible

when it is necessary to correct written material, the following symbols will be used by all teachers so that markings will have consistent meaning to students:

Not clear	?
Awkward	K
Better word	BW
Spelling	Sp
Punctuation	P.
Capitalization	Cap.
Paragraph	49
Word Division	Syl.
Redundancy	Red.
Omission -	٨
Agreement.	Agr.
Wrong word	WW
Wrong tense	Tense
Wrong case	Case
Misplaced	-
modifier	MM
Comma fault	CF
Sentence	
fragment	Frag.
Run-on sentence	RO
Shouldn't use	
	wr

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Communicating Information

Sixth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

-contributes to group discussion of a specific topic or problem

- -gives informal speech, incorporating information for a specific purpose, such as giving instructions, describing an object or event, etc.
- -organizes facts to defend an opinion
- -leads small-group discussion, using specific small group discussion techniques
- -assumes responsibility for reporting informally to the class on a specific, well-defined topic
- -uses multi-media aids in conjunction with informal oral report

- -without teacher participation
- -there are Handbooks available which give detailed instructions and techniques for helping children acquire the ability to participate effectively in small group discussions
- -in group discussion

-teacher can incorporate many of these aids, and by example, give children ideas for appropriate types of materials to use

Written Form

Child:

-writes a short information passage incorporating information he has gained, after reading several resources for information

-does not include formal note cards



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Written Form (cont'd)

- -tabulates information under correct category when given a basic structure (such as outline or headings for a table)
- -constructs a short essay on a factual topic

-with teacher direction

-much teacher direction. This is first stage in learning to write an essay answer on a test

General Goals and Strategies

Sixth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Child:

-reads widely and listens to many types of literature

-studies folk story that is short, preparing children for the study of the short story at the seventh grade

-writes <u>creatively</u> on a variety of topics

Teaching Strategies

- -Time for much reading should be provided within the school day e.g. sustained silent reading
- -Time should be provided for the teacher to read to the children; emphasis should be placed on poetry, legends, folktales, etc.
- -Opportunities should be provided throughout the year for children to read widely to pursue individual areas of interest
- -Provisions should be made for individual and/or small group conferences
- -Motivators for wide reading should be developed
- -Structured opportunities should be provided throughout the year for children to read widely with teacher direction in the areas of:

leg m.?
folktale
tall tale
fairytale
fable
myth
plays
poetry — all types

-As the need for writing on factual topics increases, it is vital that teachers provide opportunities for children to write creatively. At the sixth grade much writing may be correlated with the emphasis areas in literature—tall tales, folk tales, myths, etc. Those children who enjoy poetry should be encouraged to attempt writing poems using various forms.



Cognitive Elements of Literature for sixth grade on following pages

- -See Information Proofreading for guide-lines in evaluating creative writing
- -In developing cognitive skills, be careful to select stories in which the element being studied is relatively obvious - e.g. much action with definite conflict for plot
- -As you teach this year, please record titles and sources of stories which are particularly good for developing each cognitive skill

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Cognitive Elements of Literature

Sixth Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Plot-Sequence

Child:

- -makes a time line
- -diagrams the plot of a story
- -writes a cause/effect anecdote
- -given several contributing factors, suggests possible logical results
- -contributes to a small-group development of a story that has a clearly defined plot
- -keeps a journal or diary over a period of time

Setting

- -identifies setting clues that help create mood
- -suggests possible relationships between plot and setting
- -compares settings from various stories
- -writes a passage comparing two different settings

-reviews procedures from fifth grade

- -reads carefully selected cause/effect passages to children as preparation for writing
- -this is a high level thinking skill, and will probably be too difficult for slower children in the class
- -this would have logical correlation with emphasis on tall tales, legends, etc.
- -may correlate with camp experience or with community studies program
- -poetry is particularly effective for this
- -this will demand much teacher direction because it has not been emphasized in lower grades

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Characterization

Child:

-lists personality traits of a character and states supportive evidence

- -gives examples demonstrating ways in which characters react to each other
- -suggests personal experiences which affect his reaction to character
- -compares and contrasts characters in similar situations
- -writes a character sketch

Literal Meaning

Child:

- -uses context to determine variance of word meaning
- -explores connotations of words
- -locates the uses of dialect, slang, and colloquialisms in given passages
- -locates supporting evidence in responding to a given statement, conclusion, or question

- -provides the structure to show that personal characteristics are shown through interaction with other characters and the setting
- -directs development of lists of words describing possible personality traits
- -suggest that children relate personal experiences that help them empathize with characters in class discussion
- -particularly important that we locate appropriate materials for this activity
- -relate to tall tales exaggerated characters
- -see Information Using the Dictionary
- -instructs through use of legends, folk tales, tall tales, etc.



Vocabulary Development

Child:

- -analyzes passages using figurative language and/or idiomatic expressions to determine variant uses of words
- -uses context clues to determine word meanings
- -selects definition of a word having several meanings
- -explores the origin of words
- -builds word meaning through root words, affixes, and families of words
- -increases understanding of affixes
- -uses thesaurus, dictionary, and glossary as tools to aid in development of vocabulary

Mood

Child:

-suggests words that describe moods in various literary materials presented through all types of media

- -uses creative modes to express his reactions to stories, records, pictures, and films
- -discriminates among various moods created in stories, records, and pictures

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -provides much experience with descriptive passages and poetry
- -see Acquiring Information Using the Dictionary

- -uses poetry as a rich source of mood words
- -directs students to a variety of books that express moods characteristic of different literary forms - mystery, adventure, etc.
- -incorporates writing, drawing, creative dramatics, etc.
- -suggests use of same medium to portray different moods
- -suggests use of a variety of media to portray the same mood



BEST COPY AVAILABLE.

Mood (cont'd)

-writes poetry or narrative passages that create a mood -encourages children who are successful in writing poetry to write frequently, using a variety of forms

Handwriting

Sixth Grade

Child:

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -retains skills in both manuscript and cursive
- -Note to teachers: Be especially alert to policy pages



Spelling

Intermediate

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Child:

-learns to spell from standard spelling lists, other contentarea words, and words needed to communicate at school and at home

Teaching Strategies

- -gives basic spelling instruction for all students
- -writes correct spelling of needed words on board during large group discussion that precedes writing
- -begins instruction in using dictionary to find correct spelling
- -uses conference for individualizing proofreading skills
- -avoids marking spelling on creative writing papers unless it is being proofread with the child in preparation for display or for being sent to someone



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Grade Level Designation for Grammar Instruction

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after such instruction.

Grammar Instruction

Sixth Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Introduction

Mechanics:

Apostrophe

Capitalization

-in a quoted sentence

Colon

Emphasis or Intensive Instruction

- -singular possessives
- -names of buildings and monuments
- -names of organizations, clubs, business firms, institutions, and government departments
- -names and locations related to geography (major categories such as continents, oceans, countries, etc.)
- -names of streets, towns, and cities
- -the first word and all nouns in the salutation of a letter
- -the first word in the closing of a letter
- -trade names
- -titles Mr., Mrs., Miss, Ms., Dr., Rev.
- -introduction of a list
- -after the salutation in a business letter

Mechanics: (cont'd)

Comma

-in a direct quote

-appositive

Hyphen

Indenting

Period

Usage:

Agreement

-agreement of subject-verb

Contractions

Pronoun forms

-subject and object

Verb forms

-correct tense, singular - plural, correct auxiliaries

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -between cities, towns, and states
- -between day of month and year
- -after salutation and closing
 of a friendly letter
- -after closing of a business letter
- -to divide words at the end of a line
- -numbers (written out)
- -letter writing
- -abbreviated titles

-don't-doesn't; isn't-aren't;
wasn't-weren't



Usage: (cont'd)

Verb usage

-throw, broke-broken; burst, chosen, drew, drove, fallen, flown, froze, stolen, torn

Sentence Structure:

Transforms

Wh - Question * "

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-knew-known; took-taken

Basic Sentence Pattern 2

-NP + (V + NP)

-Yes-No Question

Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Seventh grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts Child:

- -lists facts from a factual passage that support a main idea
- -decides which facts are essential to a topic
- -formulates questions which will elicit important facts
- -differentiates between a generalization and a stated fact

-with teacher direction

-with teacher direction

Sequence

Child:

- -follows multi-stepped written sequential instructions
- -places random facts in sequential order when sequence is important to comprehension
- -determines if sequential events have cause/effect relationship
- -determines if sequential format
 is appropriate for organizing
 information

-most children should be able to do this independently

Main Idea

Child:

-lists facts from a factual passage that support a main idea



Main Idea (cont'd)

- -lists facts from a factual passage and suggests a logical generalization or main idea
- -suggests types of evidence needed to support a main idea
- -uses main idea/supporting details or details/main idea statement as organizational pattern for writing a paragraph

Cause and Effect

Child:

- -determines if cause/effect is important element of information being studied
- -states main idea in cause/effect terms
- -determines if sequential events have cause/effect relationship
- -suggests if cause/effect relationship in a passage seems valid or invalid

Comparison and Contrast

Child:

- -uses understanding of indicator words/phrases to identify material organized in comparison/contrast format
- -participates in group tabulation of information, using comparison/contrast as a format
- -discovers simple analogous situations or examples in material read

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-with teacher direction

-in group discussion

-particular application to newspaper unit

Classification and Categorization

Child:

- -lists a significant number of attributes of a given object or idea
- -determines the common characteristic of a list of items
- -classifies information/facts into categories as he reads
- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for a tentative generalization

Generalizations and Conclusions

Child:

- -lists facts from a factual passage and suggests logical generalization or main idea
- -differentiates between a generalization and a stated fact
- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for suggesting a generalization
- -suggests substantiating facts needed when given a generalization stated as an hypothesis
- -suggests valid/invalid cause/ effect information or conclusions for a specific passage

Inference

Child:

-discriminates between stated and inferred facts

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-with teacher direction

- with teacher direction
- -application in newspaper unit
- -with teacher direction
- -with teacher direction
- -application in newspaper unit

-with teacher direction



Inference (cont'd)

-classifies statements in passage as fact, opinion, or inference

-relates inferences he makes to stated facts he has read

Vocabulary Development

Child:

-identifies key words in a factual passage

-determines appropriate method for building meaning of key words

-participates in group development of relationship of key words, as an aid to organizing information and locating needed information

-uses key words as aid in locating needed information

-paraphrases a passage, demonstrating understanding of content -in group discussion

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-structured overview

-application in use of index and card catalog

Acquiring Information

Seventh Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Listening

Child:

- -listens and retains without visual reinforcement
- -listens to take notes on most important information
- -follows oral directions when order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -retains oral instructions for a longer period of time
- -is able to focus attention in both small and large group discussion
- -writes from dictation
- -delivers oral messages accurately
- -listens for information he needs when a series of instructions is being given

Locating Sources of Information

Child:

- -scans section of book to determine if it contains needed information
- -uses charts, graphs, tables, illustrations, and footnotes in books as appropriate sources of information

- -uses tapes or informal lecture or discussion without providing accompanying visual materials to develop the ability to retain informative material without visual reinforcement
- -close teacher supervision
- -Note to teachers: These are the skills presented as third grade skills. The committee has not identified significant additional skills for upper grade levels. We believe the same skills are applied in more complex situations and for longer periods of retention. If teachers can identify other skills, they should be suggested to the Language Arts Revision Committee.



Locating Sources of Information (cont'd)
Child:

-determines appropriate reference for type of information needed

-uses multiple sources as cross reference to accurate information

Using Resources of Media Center Child:

-understands arrangement of media center: .

- 1. Charging desk
- 2. Book return
- 3. Card catalog
- 4. Encyclopedias, dictionaries, and other reference materials
- 5. Vertical file
- 6. Reader's Guide and periodicals
- 7. Fiction and non-fiction shelves
- 8. Audio-visual materials

-borrows materials, using appropriate procedures for each of following categories:

- 1. Books
- 2. Reference materials
- 3. Periodicals
- 4. Audio-visual software

-understands types of material in media center, major divisions and subdivisions according to Dewey decimal system, and call numbers as key to locating materials.

-locates following materials on shelves, exhibiting understanding of various shelf arrangements:

- 1. Biography
- 2. Story collection
- 3. Fiction
- 4. Reference

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-media specialist introduces students to arrangement of media center - emphasis on general areas

-media specialist introduces procedures for borrowing materials. These may need to be reviewed during year if need is apparent.

-media specialist reviews theory of classification of materials, Dewcy decimal system (major and sub-divisions), and call numbers as key to location of materials

-media specialist reviews various arrangements of books on shelves, depending on category of book



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Using Resources of Media Center (cont'd)

-uses card catalog as a guide to locate materials needed in the media center, demonstrating understanding of:

- 1. Alphabetical arrangement
- Author, title, subject, and cross-reference cards
- 3. Procedure for location of book
- 4. Proper retrieval of book (call number, filling out slip, locating book on shelf, marking place)
- 5. Color coding

-uses various parts of non-fiction book, such as index, glossary, index of illustrations

-uses following reference materials for needed information:

- 1. Encyclopedias
- 2. Atlases
- 3. Dictionaries abridged and abridged
- 4. Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature
- 5. Webster's Geographical Dictionary
- 6. Encyclopedia of Nations, Lands and People
- 7. Famous First Facts
- 8. Bartlett's Familiar
 Ouotations
- 9. Almanacs

-media specialist reviews use of card catalog and proper procedures for locating and retrieving materials from shelves. Teacher provides appropriate opportunities for use of these skills, alerting media specialist to subjects or types of materials students will need.

-teacher assumes responsibility for instruction in use of the parts of a books, with the media specialist reminding and reinforcing as necessary

-media specialist instructs in use of Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature

-media specialist and teacher continue to guide child in selection of reference most appropriate to his need

-teacher is responsibl; for coordinating media center resources with instructional needs in classroom

-media specialist reviews use of:
Atlases
Abridged and unabridged
dictionaries
Almanacs

-media specialist introduces:

Webster's Geographical

Dictionary

Encyclopedia of Nations,

Lands and People

Famous First Facts

Bartlett's Familiar Quotations

-media specialist reviews use of all types of audio-visual materials, how they are identified in card catalog, and proper use of hardware

-uses audio-visual materials



Using Books

Child:

- -notes headings, titles, and variety of print as clues to relative importance of information
- -differentiates between appropriate use of table of contents and index
- -refers to index of illustrations, maps, charts, etc.
- -reads footnotes and is aware of variant footnoting procedures

Using the Dictionary

Child:

- -selects appropriate meaning corresponding to context of sentence he has heard or read
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -uses dictionary to determine correct spelling
- -uses diacritical legend and stress markings to pronounce unfamiliar words
- -participates in study of etymology as an aid to vocabulary development, with stress on extensive "families" of words
- -uses thesaurus as appropriate resource for synonyms and/or antonyms and as a means to extend vocabulary
- -develops awareness of the sections of the dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:
 - Pronunciation symbols
 Abbreviations

 - 3. Biographical names

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

- -many children will need review on how to read these accurately
- -where to locate, not how to write them

- -techniques will need to be devised for teaching children this skill
- -emphasis on long, short, and schwa

-sections vary according to dictionary being used



Recording Information

Seventh Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-takes notes on blackboard

-with teacher structure

-with teacher supervision

or overhead

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Child:

- -learns from watching and imitating a teacher taking notes from reading material
- -takes notes independently on short passages of media or printed material, comparing results in large group discussion
- -practices a variety of techniques of taking notes

-running notes, outlining, side by side, diagrams

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Child:

-keeps materials organized in a notebook by subject areas

Proofreading

Child:

-uses proofreading techniques from previous years, selfcorrecting more extended passages -teacher must instruct and supervise

-responsibility for selfcorrection is limited to those skills in which a child has had intensive instruction



Proofreading (cont'd)

-understands symbols used by teachers in correction of written work

-when it is necessary to correct written work, the following symbols will be used by all teachers so that markings will have consistent meaning to students:

Not clear Awkward K Better word BW Spelling Sp. Punctuation P Capitalization Cap. Paragraph 41 Word Division Sy!. Redundancy Red. Omission Λ Agreement Agr. Wrong word WW Wrong tense Tense Wrong case case Misplaced modifier MM Comma fault Œ Sentence fragment Frag. Run-on sentence RO Shouldn't

use abbrev.

wr

Communicating Information

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Seventh Grade

Child Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Child:

- -participates in panel discussion of a specific topic
- -understands and uses structured format for a short, informative speech
- -participates in small group discussion, as leader, participant, recorder, or observer

-will need to review procedures taught in sixth grade

Written Form

Child:

- -participates in group outlining of information on a given topic
- -writes a short paper incorporating information which has been given to him in outline form
- -constructs a short essay on a factual topic

-will need much instruction

-discuss child's essays for content as well as structure because this is a preliminary step in helping children write essay answers to test questions



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

General Goals and Strategies

Seventh Grade

Child Expectancies

Child:

-reads widely in many types of literature

-reads and explores in various genre - recognizes the various elements of each

Teaching Strategies

- -Many children will need quidance and encouragement in selecting appropriate reading materials for pleasure reading
- -Children should be encouraged to read many books on which no form of report is required
- -Opportunity should be provided for children and teacher to share reactions to books they have read, without emphasis on analysis or value judgments on books
- -Provide a cursory idea of the historical development of forms of literature
- -Reading materials should be available for both study and pleasure
- -Teacher will use vocabulary (terminology) of literature so that children will acquire facility in using precise terms in written and oral discussion
- -Through reading in all forms of literature, children begin to realize the breadth of cultural heritage available through written materials



-Attempts writing in various literary forms

Specific expectations for study of each literary form to be studied follows.

(Newspaper is included, with the understanding that it is <u>not</u> a literary form)

*indicates items reserved for most capable students

-Provide opportunities for creative writing without imposing adult standards

Short Story

Seventh Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Child:

-demonstrates understanding of the following literary terms as they apply to the short story:

plot

setting
characterization (heavy
emphasis)
conflict
climax
point of view (lst and 3rd
person only)

*theme

*irony (introduce - emphasis
at 8th grade)

-recognizes the relevant "elements" in each story of the short story unit

Teaching Strategies

-provides students with a copy of Projections in Literature's "Handbook of Literary Terms."

If sufficient books are not available, additional mimeographed copies may be requested from the office.

-refer to Thrust for the average child

-provides much guidance through discussion

-the following ten story unit from Projections in Literature is suggested to introduce the elements of the short story and build student knowledge: Approximate time length: 4 weeks

"The Dubbing of General Garbage"..

plot - climax

"Thanksgiving Hunter"...

plot - conflict

"Strawberry Ice Cream Soda"...

conflict - characterization

"Beauty Is Truth" ...

setting - characterization

"The Lesson"...

characterization

"The Pheasant Hunter"...

plot - characterization
conflict

"First Principle"...

theme - plot - conflict

Short Story (cont'd)

-"The Gift of the Magi"...

irony (dealt with in detail
in 8th grade*)

"The Jail"...
irony (dealt with in detail
in 8th grade*)

"The Gift"...
this story is good as a
quiz for literary terms

Note: Point of view should be discussed with each story

· Talla t ***

Novel

Seventh Grade

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Child Expectancies

Student:

- -engages in small group discussion of common novel read
- -applies understanding of elements of the short story to novel, using appropriate literary terms
- -presents oral or written report emphasizing basic ideas of characterization and time-setting relationship

Teaching Strategies

- -establishes criteria for discussion -
- -reviews relationship between basic short story elements of plot, charager, and setting
- -provides supervision
- -provides suggested list such as:

Book List (Reading level:

- 1 High
- 2 Average
- 3 Below Average)

When Legends Die - Hal Borland - 1 The Red Pony - John Steinbeck · 1
Anne Frank: Diary of a Young

Girl -)

The Yearling - Marjorie Rawlings - 1

Light in the Forest - Conrad Richter - 1,2

S. E. Hinton - 2,3

Hot Rod - Henry Felsen - 2,3

Deathman, Do Not Follow Me -Jay Bennett - 2,3

Up A Road Slowly - Irene Hunt - 1,2 Sounder - William H. Armstrong -

1, 2, 3

Eigar Allen - N. Neufield - 1,2



Book Reports

(for teacher reference)

Seventh Grade

1. Each teacher should determine the number of reports to be presented throughout the year.

Suggestion: one book per ten week period. This will need to be modified for children with particular reading problems.

Teachers should be particularly aware of length of book for those children with reading problems.

2. Guidelines for a book report:

Some provision must be made by the teacher to assure that the student has a clear understanding of what he needs to look for while reading. The teacher should then help the student see the necessary application of such knowledge in a formal presentation. In other words, the book report is to be more than a check to see that a book has been read.

At this point, note-taking skills should be incorporated. Reference should also be made to the critical reading skills section.

Suggestions:

- a, give the title and author's name book titles are always underlined
- b. tell the time and place of the story (setting)
- c. name the chief characters and describe their personalities (characterization)
- d. mention an incident in the book and describe it in detail
- e. explain why a recommendation is given or not given

Other suggestions may be incorporated, but expectations must be related to instructional emphasis in the classroom.



Poetry

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Seventh Grade

Student Expectancies

.

Student:

-words with examples of figures of speech, in order to build to a working definition of:

metaphor simile alliteration personification onomatopoeia

-identifies and perhaps writes examples of:

limericks
ballads
four-lined rhymed poems
narrative poetry
(identify, not write)
concrete poems
unrhymed poetry

-explores the mood that is created in the various types of poetry stated above

Teaching Strategies

-uses examples from poems illustrating the figures of speech

-filmstrips available in library:

"What to Look For in Poetry"

a. meaning through

sound - alliteration,

onomatopoeia
b. simile and metaphor

"The Poetic Experience"

-provides a "poetry library" available to students. Students might construct a poetry booklet composed of examples of the types of poetry studied. The poetry booklet could also include examples of student poetry of the types studied.

-may use student poetry as well as professional poetry in class discussion of mood

Ex. - humor in limericks tragedy in ballads



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Drama

Seventh Grade

Student Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Student:

-will be able to define the following terms:

playwright
act
scene
stage directions
dialogue
characterization
exposition
rising action
climax
falling action
*theme

four stages of drama

-differentiates between narrative (past tense) and drama (present tense)

-reads several (or many) plays and:

- applies understanding of four stages of drama
- suggests methods of characteri-
- writes character sketches of.
 a play's main characters

-presents students with definitions of the dramatic terms as found in <u>Introduction to Literature</u> (text) and Stephen Dunnings' <u>Teaching Adolescents Plays</u>

-to teach the difference between narrative and drama, present a scene from a short story. All events from the past told in the narrative must be incorporated into the conversations of the play's characters. Suggest:

The opening scene from "All Summer In a Day" by Ray Bradbury (Thrust)

-have students read the one act plays from Introduction to Literature. Students should answer questions on the plays concerning the four stages of drama. Students by this time should be adept in discussing methods of characterization (heavily emphasized in short story and novel). Therefore students should write character sketches of the play's main characters.

Drama (cont'd)

-participates in staging key scenes of a play. This would include:
 acting set props costumes sound effects lighting

-teachers may supplement text plays with works from the Junior High School media center

Prize Plays for Teenagers Miller
One Act Plays for Teenagers Miller
Holiday Plays for Teenagers Siaz

-the teacher may serve as director:

-suggested play:

"The Monsters Are Due on
Maple Street" by Rod
Serling (Projections
in Literature)

Newspaper

Seventh Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

-makes a formal study of the newspaper, learning organization, layout, and writing techniques

-applies grammar instruction in sentence structure and analysis of paragraph structure in writing paragraphs appropriate to the six main pages

-participates in publishing a class newspaper

Teaching Strategies

-order a newspaper kit. Have students read the newspaper and discover what is on each of the main pages: front page editorial page society page sport page classified ads comics Example: Read the editorial page. Students should list the items found on this page: mast head signed editorials letters to the editor editorial cartoons Hand out a blank "layout" of the page being discussed. For the editorial page there should be numbered blocks. Match the

-practice writing the different kinds of articles found on the six main pages - news articles, human interest stories, editorials. Discussion and application of sentence and paragraph construction should be undertaken here.

items above to the blocks.

- -note organization of newspaper paragraphs - the six "vital" questions: who, what, where, when, how, and why
- -to publish a class paper, divide the class into groups (approximately five to a group). Each group should be responsible for constructing one page or section of a paper. The responsibility should include both articles and layout. The class will then publish a six (or longer) page paper.



Handwriting

Seventh Grade

Child:

-retains skills in both manuscript and cursive

-Note to teachers: Be especially alert to policy pages



Spelling

Seventh Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

-uses correct spelling in assignments and compositions with ease, using the dictionary for extraordinary words

Teaching Strategies

- -gives basic spelling instruction to students who indicate they need specific help
- -continues spelling instruction in relation to the expanding vocabulary and writing needs in all areas of the curriculum
- -teaches the vocabulary, both meaning and spelling, specific to the content of his subject
- -all content-area teachers are
- -correction of papers for spelling errors - see Proofreading



Grammar Instruction

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after such instruction.



Grammar Instruction

Seventh Grade

Introduction

<u>Emphasis or</u> <u>Intensive Instruction</u>

Mechanics:

Apostrophe

Capitalization

-bibliography

Comma

-bibliographies

-sentence modifiers:
verbal
adjective
adverb
prepositional phrases

-compound sentences

Exclamation mark

Hyphen

-plural possessive (both regular
and irregular)

-names of races, nationalities, and languages

-names of stars, planets, and constellations

-first, last, and all other important words in the titles of articles, short stories, and books

-first word in a line of poetry

-command

-emphasis

-in some compound words



-442- 381

Italics

Quotations marks

Usage:

Adjective-adverb confusion

-correct choice dependent upon context

Colloquial language

-appropriate use

Naming self last

Standard dialect

-appropriate use

Verb usage

-should have, have been

Sentence Structure:

Transforms

-Subordinate

-titles

-words used as words
(Note: underlining in children's work corresponds to italicized print)

-titles of short stories, poems, and articles

-naming self last

-rang-rung; went-gone; beganbegun; wrote-written

- -Possessive
- -Exclamation
- -Here and there
- -Request

Critical Skills Applied to

Factual Material

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Literal Meaning and Specific Facts

Student:

- -determines facts or evidence needed to support a generalization or main idea
- -keeps supporting details in proper sequence when sequence is important to events or processes, in a selection of moderate complexity
- -locates supporting factual evidence when given a main idea
- -identifies main idea and supporting facts in a paragraph
- -organizes facts and main ideas into outline form as preparation for writing or speaking
- -suggests a logical conclusion or generalization when given evidence
- -states a conclusion and/or generalization as a hypothesis and suggests appropriate references and/or processes by which to develop supporting evidence
- -relates his ideas (inferences or opinions) to stated facts
- -participates in group identification of information on which author's conclusions are based

-with teacher guidance

- -with teacher direction
- -see Acquiring Information

Sequence

Student:

- -follows complex instructions which involve sequence
- -determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/ effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast
- -states main idea in sequential terms if paragraph is organized in sequential format
- -keeps supporting details in proper sequence when sequence is important to events or processes
- -places events from more than one source in sequential order

Main Idea

Student:

- -determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/ effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast
- -identifies main idea and supporting
 facts in a paragraph
- -locates supporting factual evidence for a main idea
- -determines facts or evidence needed to support a generalization or main idea
- -states main idea in terms that reflect organizational format of material. sequential, cause/effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/generalization, or comparison/contrast

-much teacher help



Main Idea (cont'd)

-categorizes information from more than one source under appropriate main heading

-organizes facts and main ideas into outline form as preparation for writing or speaking

Cause and Effect

Student:

-determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/ effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast

-states main idea in terms that reflect cause/effect format of passage

-determines if causa/effect relationship is important in information being studied

-determines the validity of cause/ effect relationships being studied and gives reasons

-selects causes or effects from more than one source when reading for information on a specific +spic

Comparison and Contrast

Student:

-determines organizational format of material: sequential, cause/ effect, main idea/supporting facts, facts/summary statement, or comparison/contrast

-determines appropriateness of comparison/contrast in organizing information

-with teacher direction

-with teacher help

-much teacher direction

-with teacher help

-with teacher direction



Comparison and Contrast (cont'd)

- -identifies similar or dissimilar statements from more than one source when locating information on a specific topic
- -formulates a generalization after identifying a series of comparisons
- -differentiates between valid and invalid analogies

Classification and Categorization

Student:

- -uses ability to classify to determine irrelevant information
- -categorizes information from more than one source under appropriate main heading
- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for statting a generalization as a main idea

Generalizations and Conclusions

Student:

- -uses classification/categorization of facts as basis for suggesting a generalization
- -formulates a generalization after identifying a series of comparisons
- -suggests a logical conclusion or generalization for given evidence
- -determines facts or evidence needed to support a main idea or generalization
- -states a conclusion and/or generalization as an hypothesis and suggests appropriate references and/or processes by which to develop supporting evidence

-with teacher help

-with teacher direction

-with teacher direction

-particular application in science

Generalizations and Conclusions (cont'd)

- -participates in group identification of information on which author's conclusions are based
- -determines organizational format
 of material: sequential, cause/
 effect, main idea/supporting
 facts, facts/summary or generalization statement, or comparison/
 contrast

Inference

Student:

- -classifies statements in a lassage as fact, opinion, or inference
- -relates inferences he makes to stated facts he has read
- -discriminates between stated and
 inferred facts

Vocabulary Development

Student:

- -identifies key words in a factual passage
- -determines appropriate method for developing meaning of key wolds
- -makes his own structured overview when given key words, demonstrating understanding of the relationship of content words
- -demonstrates understanding that he must have precise meaning for technical or content vocabulary
- -paraphrases a passage, demonstrating understanding of vocabulary content



Acquiring Information

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Listening

Student:

- -listens and retains without visual reinforcement
- -listens to take notes on most important information
- -follows oral directions when order is necessary to accomplishing a task
- -retains oral instructions for a longer period of time
- -is able to focus attention in both small and large group discussions
- -writes from dictation
- -delivers oral messages accurately
- -listens for information he needs when a series of instructions is being given

<u>Locating Sources of Information</u>

Student:

-works independently in media center, using appropriate sources for information needed

- -uses tapes, informal lecture, or discussion without providing accompanying visual materials to develop the ability to retain informative material without visual reinforcement
- -with teacher direction
- -Note to teachers: These are the skills presented as third grade skills. The committee has not identified significant additional skills for upper grade levels. We believe the same skills are applied in more complex situations and for longer periods of retention. If teachers can identify other skills, they should be suggested to the Language Arts Revision Committee.



Locating Sources of Information (cont'd)

- -varies reading rate according to purpose, skimming to locate answers to specific questions, scanning to determine if source contains information needed
- -uses bibliography as resource for additional information
- -locates information through the use of broad and narrow categories when given a specific assignment
- -relates information from more than one source in organizing information on a specific topic
- -questions authenticity or validity (copyright date) of resource

Using Resources of Media Center

Student:

- -uses proper procedures for borrowing materials
- -locates all types of books in media center
- -uses card catalog
- -chooses appropriate reference material
- -selects from an increasing number and variety of resources

-see Using Books

- -reviews use of key words and their importance in locating information needed
- -see Critical Skills Classification and Categorization

-media specialist reviews, as necessary:

- 1. Procedures for borrowing materials
- 2. Location and arrangement of books in media center
- 3. Use of card catalog
- 4. Use of audio-visual material
- 5. Use of reference materials

-media specialist introduces:

- 1. Dictionary of American History
- Atlas of American History
 Negro in American History
 Statesman's Yearbook

- 5. Who's Who
- -teacher provides instructional opportunities for supervised use of media center



Using Books

Student:

- -understands significance of information on title page (copy-right date, author, etc.) and its correlation with card catalog
- -refers to index of illustrations, maps, charts, etc.
- -reads footnotes and is aware of variant footnoting procedures
- -refers to appendices and understands variants according to type of book
- -is aware of bibliography as a source of additional material

Using the Dictionary

Student:

- -selects appropriate meaning corresponding to context of the sentence he has heard or read
- -uses example sentences to indicate appropriate meaning when the meaning varies according to part of speech
- -uses diacritical legend and stress markings to pronounce unfamiliar words
- -participates in study of etymology as an aid to vocabulary development, with stress on extensive "families" of words
- -uses thesaurus as an appropriate resource for synonyms and/or antonyms and as a means to extend vocabulary

-emphasis on long, short, and schwa



Using the Dictionary (cont'd)

-develops awareness of the sections of the dictionary, in addition to the entry words, which contain other information, such as:

- Pronunciation symbols
 Abbreviations
- 3. Biographical names

-uses dictionary as an appropriate reference tool

Recording Information

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Taking Notes

Student:

- -learns from watching and imitating a teacher taking notes from discussion or informal lecture
- -takes notes from printed material and/or media with a limited amount of teacher structure
- -selects format for taking notes that seems most sensible or appropriate after determining organizational format of material he is studying

- -history of drama would be a good area in which to work on this skill
- -takes notes on chalkboard or overhead, pointing out why items recorded are important
- -reviews different types of notes and their use with various types of materials being studied:
 - 1. Side by side for comparison/contrast or cause/effect
 - 2. Running for sequential
 - 3. Outlining for main idea/
 supporting evidence
 - 4. Diagramming for key words

Keeping and Organizing Papers and Notebook

Studenc:

- -maintains organized notebook containing papers needed in various subject areas
- -completes a structured notebook, designated to cover a particular unit or specific use (such as open-book test), including table of contents

-gives specific instructions
for format



Proofreading

Student:

-uses proofreading techniques from previous years, selfcorrecting more extended passages

-understands symbols used by teachers in correction of written work -when it is necessary to correct written maverial, the following symbols will be used by all teachers so that markings will have consistent meaning to students:

Not clear	?
Awkward	K
Better word	BW
Spelling	Sp.
Punctuation	P
Capitalization	Cap.
Paragraph	क्ष े
Word Division	Syl.
Redundancy	Red.
Omission	۸
Agreement	Agr.
Wrong word	WW
Wrong tense	Tense
Wrong case	Case
Misplaced	•
modifier	MM
Comma fault	CF
Sentence	
fragment	Frag.
Run-on	•
sentence	RO
Shouldn't	
use abbrev.	wr



Communicating Information

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Oral Form

Student:

-gives structured speech to class

-gives a short, informative speech, incorporating media and/or charts and graphs, etc.

Written Form

Student:

-organizes information into appropriate structure such as an outline, preparatory to writing

-constructs a written report on a given topic, using outline or other organizational pattern as a guide

-uses appropriate organizational format in presenting information in written form - e.g. cause/effect, sequential, main idea/supporting evidence, facts/summary statement

-constructs a short essay on a factual topic

-for the present, format will be devised by each teacher. May want to cooperate in working out a structured format

-with teacher guidance



General Goals and Strategies

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

-reads widely in many types of literature

-reads and explores in various genre - recognizes the various elements of each

-attempts writing in various literary forms

Specific expectations for study of each literary form to be studied follows.

*indicates items reserved for most capable students

Teaching Strategies

- -Many children will need guidance and encouragement in selecting appropriate reading materials for pleasure reading
- -Children should be encouraged to read many books on which no form of report is required
- -Opportunity should be provided for children and teacher to share reactions to books they have read, without emphasis on analysis or value judgments on books
- -Provide a cursory idea of the historical development of forms of literature
- -Reading materials should be available for both study and pleasure
- -Teacher reviews terminology of literature with expectation that most children will have understanding of basic terms when they enter high school
- -Through reading in all forms of literature, children begin to realize the breadth of cultural heritage available through written materials
- -Provide opportunities for creative writing without imposing adult standards



Short Story

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

- -recognizes literary terms in class and individual readings: plot, character, setting, conflict, climax, denouement, *theme, *irony, *symbolism, and *point of view
- *-develops awareness of the incorporation of Poe's standards (as found in his "Theory of Composition") in his works
- *-develops awareness of other author's application of Poe's standards
- -differentiate between characteristic styles that reflect historical development
- -analyzes one specific element in each of three short stories chosen from a list provided by the teacher

Those items marked by an asterisk are to be presented CNLY to more capable English students.

Teaching Strategies

- -guides study of characters in relation to plot, other characters, and environment - ability to change and how
- -*differentiates (for the more capable student) between a story that is short and a short story
- -guides individual readings
- -filmstrip: "Development of the American Short." Correlate with American history being studied.
- -suggested class readings:
 - Connell "The Most Dangerous Game"
 - London "To Build a Fire"
 - Bierce "An Occurrence at Owl-creek Bridge"
 - Jackson "The Lottery"
- Note: Any required analysis must be preceded by similar teacher-guided activity.



Novel

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

- -distinguishes between the short story and the novel
- -in discussion, demonstrates recognition of basic elements in a novel that has been studied by the class

- -presents an analysis of necessary elements in a novel of individual choice - from list provided
- -differentiates between novel and classic

Teaching Strategies

- -reviews basic elements of the short story, emphasizing plot, characterization, setting, and conflict. Explain the novel in terms of detail and expansion of the basic short story elements
- -suggested novels to be studied as a class:

Lee - To Kill A Mockingbird Steinbeck - Of Mice and Men Hemingway - The Old Man and the Sea

- -guides students considerably in recognizing basic plot structure, characterizations, settings, and conflicts
- -suggests ways to present analysis, such as:
 standard book report
 oral report
 group activity (role playing
 or play form of major events)

*critical review

- -Novel fictitious prose tale in which characters and actions professing to represent those in real life are portrayed in a plot
- Classic the standard; the first class or rank, especially in literature and art; an outstanding example of its kind



397

Book Reports

(for teacher reference)

Eighth Grade

Follow the basic guidelines introduced at the seventh grade.

Variations of presentation could be offered:

- 1. Portray a character role in a monologue. Dress as the character.
- 2. Act out a scene from a story. Perhaps have a friend help act it out. Dress as the characters.
- 3. Plan an interview with the main character.
- 4. For biography, plan a "This is Your Life" show. Ask friends to help.
- 5. Put on a puppet show. Use socks for puppets, if nothing else.
- 6. Make a shadow box out of a shoe box, depicting the setting.
- 7. Draw a picture of the main character.
- 8. Draw a picture of the setting.
- 9. If the book involved a trip, draw a map and illustrate the route taken.
- 10. Make a time line indicating the events in the order they occurred.
- 11. Write a diary that would have been written by the main character.
- 12. Write a play from the story.
- 13. Do research on the author's life or the time of the story's events.
- 14. For non-fiction, draw diagrams and explain them. Thow how to do something or put something together, etc., or the an experiment.

Suggestion: As specific units are being studied (dram biography, autobiography, etc.), the book report could be used to correlate particulars.

For more capable eighth grade students - introduce book report as critical review, or an honest evaluation. See Critical Review on following pages.



Writing a Critical Review An Honest Evaluation

(for teacher reference)

WHAT IS A CRITICAL REVIEW?

A critical review is a paper involving an opinion of, as well as some information about, a piece of writing, a play, etc. It is not just a summary of plot. It includes a statement of what the author has tried to do, it evaluates how well the person has succeeded, and it presents evidence to support this evaluation.

WHAT MUST THE REVIEWER KNOW?

The reviewer must know these things: the work to be reviewed and the requirements of the genre to which the work belongs. Knowing the work means a careful reading. The reviewer must attempt to understand what the author has had as a purpose and must try to understand how each part of the work was meant to contribute.

The reviewer should try to be fair to the author. This does not rule out the right of the reviewer to express his opinion of the worth-whileness of the author's intentions. But the main purpose of the reviewer is to evaluate the success or failure of the work judged by the seeming purpose of the author.

READING THE WORK

First of all, read carefully and thoroughly. Read to discover the significant features of the book, such as theme or purpose of the book, organizational style, particular good points and particular faults. From evaluation of all these things must come your final judgment of the success or failure of the work.



As you read, try to note particularly good passages or obvious strengths and weaknesses. Note passages to illustrate style, examples of the author's technique in particular aspects such as dialog or description. Note how such things as style or characterization support and develop the theme.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

The reviewer should tell his reader something about the artist who created the work he is reviewing, if such information is available.

"Something" does not mean a biography, but we are often helped to understand a work by knowing a few facts about the author, such as the period in which he lived or a particular political or social movement with which he was associated.

Such information may be only a sentence or two; in a longer review it may occupy a whole paragraph. The important thing is that the information must be relevant to the subject of the review, and that it must contribute to the main purpose of the review - to help the reader understand and evaluate the work under discussion.

AN OUTLINE

Try to arrange your material in some sort of order before you start to write. Decide what your thesis will be. This is the central theme or point around which all points should be made. Then decide in which order the various points should be treated. Keep in mind clarity and coherence. You do not have to prepare a formal outline, but do have some logic to your organization.



WRITING THE FIRST DRAFT

Keep your thesis and basic outline form in front of you. Remember that a critical review is a statement of opinion but must be the judgment of the writer after he has determined the author's purpose. You should state what you believe to be the author's purpose and how well you think he has achieved his purpose; then give evidence to support YOUR JUDGMENT. If in your opinion, the purpose is an unworthy one, you have the privilege of saying so; but in fairness, if the author succeeds in doing wint he set out to do, you should say so.

There are several ways to begin. You may start by stating the thesis; by stating the author's purpose; by stating the problem treated by the book; by discussing the author; by classifying the work within the genre to which it belongs; by presenting a historical background for the work; by pointing out the significance of the work for some group. You ... / start by summarizing the content, but remember this does not mean a complete plot summary.

The opening should capture the reader's interest.

Work for smoothness and logical development. Be sure that the supporting evidence you give is clearly related to the point you are making.

The concluding paragraph may be a summing up or a restating of the thesis.

REVISING

Read your draft out loud. Correct errors -spelling, grammar, punctuation.

Read through for unity and organization. Check through for what you wanted to say. Have you said it?



THE REVIEW ITSELF

In your review you should include author and title. The title is always underlined. Passages quoted from the work must be in quotation marks and the page quoted from should be indicated. Ideas borrowed from another writer, such as from the jacket of the book, must be acknowledged.

WHAT NOT TO DO

- 1. Do not write a review of a book you have not read.
- 2. Do not make your review only a summary of the work. A brief summary is good, but should never be the major portion of the review.
- 3. Do not write a character analysis or otherwise limit the review to only one aspect of the work.
- 4. Do not spend as much space on the biography of the author as upon the work. You are judging the work, not the man or his other works.
- 5. Do not allow prejudice to make you unfair. You may disagree with the author's viewpoint without disapproving of the work.

WHAT TO DO

REMEMBER THAT A GOOD REVIEW IS AN HONEST EVALUATION OF THE WORK!
THE NOVEL

Do tell the reader something about the story. Do tell about the characters, the author's technique in revealing them and their appeal to the reader. Are they realistic and is that important? Tell us the setting. Is it important? If the novel seems to be propaganda for some purpose, tell us that. Most novels do have a theme. Attempt to determine what the theme is, how valid or significant it is, and how well the author has developed and supported it.



THE BIOGRAPHY

A biography, in addition to reporting dates, events, names, and places, seeks to interpret its subject to the reader. You should attempt to determine what that interpretation is.

INFORMATIONAL PROSE (SCIENTIFIC, HISTORICAL, ETC.)

The purpose of informational prose is to give information. Therefore, you should consider how well qualified the author is on the subject, the date of the writing, and the restrictions or limitations of the work (in other words, what phase of the subject does it attempt to cover). Discuss how accurate and complete the work is and how effective it seems to be.



What Not To Do

In a Critical Review

(for teacher reference)

The Pearl

I have no name in the regions which I inhabit. And the shadows of the tree's were all over me. My friends why do they curse and hate me. But my wife a broken heart and sared son. I found a pearl, a large richeful pearl. So what can I do. I have visions for my son. Visions for the best in life which the pearl will bring. Filled with confusion everyone is but no more than you. Nothing is real, all is fake. In my mind the only thing is to sell the pearl for what it's worth. Memory of death, looking on yonder misty mountain top. The blood on cloth in which it is that of my son. Every thing in my head is pounding like a shelter's door in the wind. As a man in society of long ago money can change a persons mind. Force himself to be scared by anything coming into range of the ear. But the love for my son's future all in my mind. Through all effort's I've been change trying to justify the richness of the pearl. Deceiving the worth of it for another. She worries for me. Though she tries to help me it brings hate to me, not meaning too. She tries to understand the meaning of the pearl and the futrne it will bring. In need of joy and laughter the pearl will bring soon. I was alone until the pearl came, But before it, it was so peaceful. The friends were all my friends, friends in my heart. But now my friends of yesterday seem many miles off. That in spirt they are far more worthy of attention than for all pearl's in the sea. I may venture so far as to say that the pearl gives its holder a certain power in a certain quarter where such power is immensely valuable. But I who dares all things those unbecoming as well as those in the world. Mad indeed would I be expect it, in a case where my very senses reject their own evidence. My immediate purpose



is to place before the world plainly, succinctly, and without comment, a series of more madden events. Yet I will not attempt to expound them. To me, the pearl has presented little but horror - to many friends it will seem less terrible than death. My hateted in heart was so conspicuous as to make me the jest of my death. No one but me truseingly consults and thoroughly questions his own soul. My God has made no man who at some period has not been tormented. I love, indeed, to regard the dark valleys and the gray rocks, and the waters that silently smile, and the forests that sigh in uneasy slumbers, and the proud watchful mountains that look down upon all. An vast tree's as high as it was short, massively dark against the sky., dominated the entire horizon. Trees were there, and flowers and green green grass in the sun.

This was written as a Book Review of Steinbeck's <u>The Pearl</u>.

It has been reproduced exactly as written.



Poetry

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

-recognizes the major classifications of poetry: narrative, review (of ballad), lyric, dramatic, *epic

- -recognizes the figures of speech: simile, metaphor, personification, alliteration, onomatopoeia, *hyperbole
- -recognizes language used (because of the formality) and rhyme scheme of a sonnet
- -*studies ONE sonnet for essence of meaning
- -works with rhythm, especially iambic
- -*identifies rhythm and meter, especially iambic pentameter
- -recognizes free verse

Teaching Strategies

- -Filmstrips of several ballads:
 "Paul Revere's Ride," "Casey
 at the Bat," "Barbara Fritchie,"
 *"Evangeline"
- -defines dramatic only for differentiation
- -places major emphasis on lyric; uses as a vehicle to show uses of figures of speech
- -uses available filmstrips as review when necessary
- -Filmstrip explaining sonnet.
 Use as building exposure
 experience for average child
- -*"How Do I Love Thee" as a suggestion
- -introduces the four basic rhythmical patterns
- -uses Poe to emphasize iambic
- -*introduces meter as well as rhythm. Use Poe and blank verse to emphasize iambic pentameter
- -defines as expression of poetic thought in any desirable form other than those specifically defined



Poetry (cont'd)

-identifies imagery

-studies the contributions to literature of one specific author

Those items marked by an asterisk are to be presented CNLY to more capable English students

- -incorporates many examples,

 in both poetry AND prose
- -provides opportunities for children to compose descriptions using imagery

-suggestions: Whitman, Frost, or Sandburg

NOTE: The following constants should remain throughout the study of poetry:

Author's message
Author's mood
Author's use of poetic
devices (How he puts
his thoughts together)
The form sed

Drama

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

- -*traces development of drama (history of); esp. modern advances
- -recognizes dramatic terms; difference between narrative and drama; tragedy and comedy
- -applies knowledge of techniques and terms to class-read play
- -*analyzes four stages of drama in a written review of individual selection

Teaching Strategies

- -*presents skeleton historical development, including television techniques
- -opportunity for incorporating note-taking techniques. See Information Note-taking
- -see seventh grade Drama
- -reviews in terms of historical development
- -guides students in discussion, emphasizing four stages of drama, scenes, and acts
- -suggested readings:

"A Raisin In the Sun"
"I Remember Mama"
"Diary of Anne Frank"



Biography

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Teaching Strategies

Student:

- -participates in discussion of a good biography
- -reads examples of biographies
- -*writes biographical sketch after doing necessary research

- -use definition available in Projections in Literature's "Handbook of Literary Terms".
- -suggest Harriet Tubman by
 Ann Petry from Projection
 in Literature and biographies
 available in media center
- -*stress biographer's problems, necessary information, approaches, sources
- -*see Information section Collecting and Communicating Information

Autobiography

Student:

- -reads an autobiography
- -writes a short, structured autobiography

- -suggest "The Kitten" by Richard Wright from Focus; "Hunger" by Richard Wright from Projection in Literature
- -writing should be preceded
 by discussion focused on
 introspective thinking:
 What makes me tick?
 Who am I?
 What do others think of me?
 What is my basic code of
 values?
- -use seven paragraph approach
 to writing autobiography
 (see teacher reference sheet
 following)



Autobiography Incorporating Types

of Paragraphs

(for teacher reference)

Instruction in developing paragraphs should be given prior to the writing of the autobiography.

Include at least seven of the following types of paragraphs in writing an autobiography:

- 1. Paragraph of introduction followed by remainder of paper
- 2. Giving proof or stating reason
 - Ex. "My parents did a good job of raising me (and tell why)
- 3. Comparison likenesses of one thing to another
 - Ex. compare sisters, teachers, aunts
- 4. Contrast differences between two things, people, events
- 5. Combination of comparison and contrast
 - Ex. two things, people, events are alike in certain ways but different in others
- 6. Definition usually an abstraction defined
 - Ex. Growing up is

 Being an 8th grader means
- 7. Description with detail
 - Ex. Give size, shape, color in describing a bedroom, home, people, family pet, etc.
- 8. Important incident (short anecdote)
- 9. Illustration or example state a topic sentence and back it up with an illustration or example
 - Ex. "My parents never believed in spoiling me
- 10. Cause and effect
 - Ex. "As a result of this behavior on my part I didn't get
- 11. Concluding paragraph



Additional suggestions for children:

Illustrate throughout

Use transitional words to go from idea to idea

Use a clincher sentence at the end of paragraphs

May use a segment of time rather than entire life



Handwriting

Eighth Grade

Student:

- -retains skills in both manuscript and cursive
- -Note to teachers: Be especially alert to policy pages



Spelling

Eighth Grade

Student Expectancies

Student:

-uses correct spelling in assignments and compositions with ease, using the dictionary for extraordinary words

Teaching Strategies

- -gives basic spelling instruction to students who indicate they need specific help
- -continues spelling instruction in relation to the expanding vocabulary and writing needs in all areas of the curriculum
- -teaches the vocabulary, both meaning and spelling, specific to the content of his subject
- -all content-area teachers
 are spelling teachers
- -correction of papers for spelling errors — see Proofreading



Grade Level Designation for Grammar Instruction

Grade level responsibilities for introduction and for intensive instruction or emphasis are listed on the following pages. At this point there has been no attempt to suggest appropriate or effective teaching strategies for each of the skills. If, after using the adopted text, teachers feel that additional suggestions would be valuable, suggested strategies can be added.

As a rule there is a two-three year period between introduction and intensive instruction. The committee feels that this will allow a child to build an understanding before emphasis, drill, and expectation of mastery. Student accountability for proofreading should be limited to those skills in which he has had intensive instruction or which are being maintained after such instruction.



Grammar Instruction

Eighth Grade

Introduction

<u>Emphasis or</u> <u>Intensive Instruction</u>

Mechanics:

Capitalization

Contra

Indenting

Period

Quotation mark

- -names of periods, events, and documents of historic importance
- -in a conversation
- -states and postal abbreviations of states
- -names of political parties
- -in a direct quote
- -words in a series
- -introductory elements
- -paragraph
- -change of speaker
- -state abbreviations (old method)
- -written conversation
- -in conversation



Usage:

Agreement

Comparatives and superlatives

Contractions

Determiners

Double negative

Double subject

Verb usage

Word choice

Sentence Structure

Direct and indirect object

- -agreement of subject-verb
- -correct use of comparatives and superlatives
- -your-you're; their-they'rethere; its-it's
- -it's-its; their-they'rethere; your-you're
- -awareness of misuse
- -agreement with verb
- -began-begun; blew; brought;
 grew-grow; lie-lay; sit-setsat
- -to-two-too; learn-teach;
 their-they're-there
- -Basic Sentence Pattern 3

$$NP + (be + NP)$$

-Basic Sentence Pattern 4

$$NP + (be + Adj.)$$

Sentence Structure (cont'd)

-Adjective

$$NP + (be + Adv. p)$$

$$NP + (LV + NP)$$

$$NP + (LV + Adj.)$$



Ninth Grade

Ninth Grade English Course Outline ... Foundations to Literature

General Format for Foundations Course Outline Should Include:

- A. Goals The general outcome that we want for the course.
- B. Student Expectancies What we want students to know and be able to do as a result of being exposed to the ninth grade program.
- C. Teacher Strategies How teachers go about accomplishing student expectancies. Suggestions only!

GOALS - Library Activities - follows Acquiring Information

- 1. To make students aware of I.M.C. procedures through specific assignments.
- 2. To learn to use published materials as resources for individual expression.
- 3. To develop an appreciation of I.M.C. materials.

Student Expectancies

A student:

- 1. makes a bibliography including both periodicals and books.
- 2. gathers and organizes information for writing an informative paper.
- 3. learns to paraphrase published materials.
- 4. spends time in library for free choice to use library facilities for English purposes. (one hour (minimum) every two weeks)

Teacher Strategies

A teacher:

- assigns (suggested) two library papers per quarter with bibliography.
 300 words minimum)
- * 2. assigns students to select topic, arrive at opinion, and trace through a number of library resources resulting in a 300 word argumentation paper with a bibliography.
 - 3. assigns precise writings on various contemporary editorials and reinforces through library assignments.
 - 4. assigns free time in library for English.

GOALS - Speech - follows Communicating Information - Oral Form

- 1. To develop confidence and poise in front of classroom (group of peers).
- 2. To develop oral reading skills.
- 3. To develop the ability to contribute to structured group discussion.



Ninth Grade

9th Grade English Course Outline (continued)

Speech (continued)

Student Expectancies

A student:

- 1. participates in panel discussions, group presentations, and informal debates.
- 2. develops the ability to prepare a structured and coherent presentation.
- 3. develops an awareness of parliamentary procedure.
- 4. learns how to study and memorize personal expression.

Teacher Strategies

A teacher:

- 1. records or tapes classroom activities for students to review.
- 2. assigns (two of three) an oral book review, information or opinion presentation to the class from an outline using three different sources other than encyclopedia.
- 3. organizes class activity that would necessitate parliamentary procedure. Example: formal debate, mock trial.
- 4. assigns a short literary selection and a personal writing to memorize and present to the class.

GOALS - Vocabulary - follows Critical Skills - Vocabulary Development, Literature - Vocabulary Development - Spelling

- To develop a wider range of vocabulary usage through reading, writing, and speaking.
- 2. To increase student proficiency in spelling.

Student Expectancies

A student:

- 1. learns vocabulary by context usage, i.e., through reading, writing, and speaking.
- 2. demonstrates vocabulary and spelling proficiency through writing and speaking assignments.

Teacher Strategies

A teacher:

- 1. assigns sentences using vocabulary and workbook exercises to increase vocabulary.
- 2. gives tests and quizzes as a means to evaluate a student's progress in spelling vocabulary development.



-488- 419

9th Grade English Course Outline (continued)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

GOALS - Grammar - follows Grammar

- 1. To help students better understand the various levels of the English language.
- 2. To help students more effectively use their own language.
- 3. To help students better understand the structure of the English language.
- 4. To help students understand the cultural implications of good usage.

Student Expectancies

A student:

1. understands the following functions of the noun:

Subject
Direct Object
Predicate Nominative
Object of Preposition
Appositives

- 2. is able to identify subject-verb units or complete thoughts.
- 3. understands the functions of the eight parts of speech.
- 4. understands the use of phrases and clauses in writing sentences, such as verbal phrases, dependent clauses; is able to differentiate between the phrase and clause.
- 5. understands the use of punctuation and how it can help a student write more clearly.
- 6. studies word usage and English idioms in order to understand various levels of the language.
- 7. learns to correct the major structural writing problems, such as the fragment and misplaced modifiers.

Teacher Strategies

A teacher:

- 1. assigns writing and oral assignments, exercises, and student samples to stress effective use of the functions of the noun.
- 2. assigns appropriate exercises in text in order to practice subjectverb units and complete thoughts.
- 3. assigns appropriate exercises in order to exemplify the eight parts of speech.



-489-

Ninth Grade

9th Grade English Course Outline

Teacher Strategies - Grammar (continued)

- 4. assigns to students models and exercises that present various kinds of phrases and clauses.
- 5. assigns a descriptive paragraph to be marked by teacher and revised by student for punctuation.
- 6. assigns role playing to demonstrate various levels of cultural language.
- 7. assigns models and exercises that demonstrate structural weakness in composition.

GOALS - Writing - follows Communicating Information - Written Form Grammar - Composition

- 1. To learn to express oneself effectively on a single subject.
- 2. To express one's opinion in writing and to support with valid evidence in a logical manner.
- 3. To appreciate the skill of written communication.
- 4. To learn from the writing of others, both experts and peers.
- 5. To allow students the freedom of written expressions in some assignments.

Student Expectancies

A student:

- 1. learns to write different kinds of paragraphs: informative, descriptive, argumentative.
- 2. writes a longer argumentative paper which includes an understanding of thesis statement and development of thesis in three paragraphs.
- 3. learns to evaluate and rank three slections from best to worst.
- 4. reads selections from literature and from peers and discusses strengths and weaknesses of reading assignments.
- 5. writes extemporaneously on h gh interest subjects.

Teacher Strategies

A teacher:

- 1. assigns students to read and discuss student samples of three kinds of each type of paragraph.
- 2. assigns a class debate as an introduction to an opinioned paper.
- 3. assigns students to revise and rate sample paragraphs.
- 4. assigns brief in-class compositions and reaction papers based on readings and discussions



-490- 421

9th Grade English Course Outline (continued)

GOALS - Literature - follows Literature

- 1. To encourage an interest and desire for reading literature.
- 2. To foster those skills necessary for reading.
- 3. To extend a student's horizons in reading of literature.
- 4. To help a student see the relationship between literature and life.

Student Expectancies

A student:

- 1. reviews breifly literary terms taught in grades seven and eight.
- 2. recognizes the authors' purposes in writing.
- 3. reacts to the authors' opinions in given selections.
- 4. compares ideas in different selections in order to formulate personal ideas.
- 5. experiments in writing the different genres.
- 6. reads various selections from the different genres.

Teacher Strategies

A teacher:

- 1. gives a literary terms review followed by a test.
- 2. has students compare (both in written and oral forms) two selections.
- 3. evaluates students' interpretations of literature through use of diagnostic tests and/or critical analyses.
- 4. assigns students to read four novels from suggested reading list.
- 5. assigns students to write one short story, various poems, and one play.
- 6. assigns selections from different genres.



Glossary

Accent:

the extra stress given to one or more syllables in words having more than one syllable.

Accent, primary:

the heaviest accent in a word that has two or more syllables.

Accent, secondary:

the next heaviest stress in a word.

Affective domain of literature:

describes a child's progression from enjoyment to appreciation. It implies that, as he gains understanding of the cognitive elements, he can appreciate as well as enjoy literature.

Affix:

any unit added to a base word.

Alliteration:

repeated consonant sounds occurring at the beginnings of words and within words as well.

Analogy:

compares one idea or situation with another by noting several points of similarity.

Analytic method:

the method of teaching reading in which the whole is first presented and then is broken down into its smaller elements.

Antonym:

a word of opposite meaning.

Assonance:

the repetition of the same vowel sound to give tone quality.

Ex. "From the molten-golden notes."

Auditory association:

the ability to relate sound to a sound (phonemes). Pupils can associate with verbal opposites, sentence completion, or analogous verbal responses.

Ex. wheel:wagon; hoof:horse

Auditory discrimination:

the ability of the learner to discern likenesses and differences between sounds.



Auditory sequential memory:

the ability to retain and recall general auditory information in correct sequence.

Auditory-visual association:

the ability to identify a sound with its corresponding symbol.

Ballad:

a narrative poem usually in stanzas of two or four lines and suitable for singing, especially one of unknown authorship handed down orally from generation to generation.

Blends:

two or more letters whose sounds flow into one another in speech, e.g., bl, cr, sm.

Charasterization:

the method an author uses to acquaint the reader with his characters.

Classic:

the standard; the first class or rank, especially in literature and art; an outstanding example of its kind.

Climax:

a series of ideas or statements so arranged that they increase in force and power from the first to the last.

Cognitive elements of literature:

a term including plot-sequence, plot, characterization, setting, mood, literal meaning, point of view, theme, and author's purpose.

Colloquialism:

a pattern of speech or a phrase that has evolved from a particular area or culture.

Compound word:

a word made up of two or more simple words.

Connotation:

the ideas suggested by a word, not just the literal meaning of the word.

Consonants:

all the letters of the alphabet except a, e, i, o, u.

Consonant digraph:

a single consonant sound with a double spelling, e.g., ch, sh, wh.

Context clue:

the means by which a child supplies words in oral language, and determines word meaning or checks the proper decoding of a word in writter language.



Contraction:

the shortening of a word, syllable, or word group by omitting a sound or letter(s), and replacing it with an apostrophe.

Critical reading:

the process of decoding the author's literal meaning, synthesizing and organizing the information, and finally judging its veracity or validity in order that the knowledge gained may be applied in other contexts.

Decoding skills:

those word-attack skills used to unlock new words.

Denotation:

literal meaning of a word.

Dictionary clue:

the use of phonetic spelling and diacritical markings to decode an unknwn word.

Dialect:

the language of a region or cultural sub-group.

Dialogue:

conversation between characters in a short story, novel, play, poem, or work of nonfiction.

Diphthongs (vowel blends):

a double vowel sound with a double spelling, e.g., ou, oi.

Directionality, development of:

the ability to know right from left, up from down, forward from backward, and directional orientation.

Epic:

a long narrative poem in elevated style relating the deeds of a legendary or historical hero.

Etymology:

the study of the origins and history of words.

Fable:

an animal tale with a moral; a short tale in which animals appear as characters, talking and acting like human beings, though usually keeping their animal traits.

Figurative language:

any language which deviates from literal language so as to furnish novel effects or fresh insights into the subject being discussed. The most common figures of speech are simile, metaphor, personification, and hyperbole.



Flashback:

an interruption in the action of a story, play, or work of nonfiction to show an episode that happened at an earlier time.

Foot:

the unit of meter; a combination of syllables uttered by a single impulse of the voice.

Foreshadowing:

an author's use of hints or clues about events which will occur later in a narrative.

Free verse:

no regular rhythm and usually no rhyme; possesses lines of irregular length arranged in verse paragraphs rather than in stanzas.

Genre:

a distinctive type or category of literary composition.

Grammar:

strictly, the study of the phonology, inflections, and syntax of a language —

as commonly used, the part of language study that pertains to the different classes of words, their relations to one another, and their functions in sentences.

Grammar, formal:

logically organized principles and rules relating to the subject of grammar.

Grammar, functional:

those aspects of grammar which are actually helpful to the pupil in improving his speech and writing -

the designation of a method of learning correct usage in language through activity rather than through references to rules.

Grammar, traditional:

the formal grammar usually taught as a combination of definitions, classification of sentence elements, and adherence to grammatical rules as applied to usage.

Grammar, transformational:

study of language which identifies the structural relationships of sentences.

Graphema:

(used in writing) - a letter or a combination of letters spelling a phoneme or a speech sound.



Historical fiction:

re-creation by an author of the life of an earlier time by adding imaginary touches based on factual material.

Homograph:

a word with the same spelling as another word but with a different meaning and origin.

Homonym:

a word with the same pronunciation as another but with different meaning, and usually spelling.

Hyperbole:

the use of exaggeration for humor or emphasis.

Ex. "Ichabod's arm dangled a mile out of his sleeves."

Idiam:

an expression having a special meaning not obtainable or clear from the usual meaning of the words in the expression.

Ex. "fly off the handle"

Imagery:

concrete details that appeal to the senses.

Inference:

a reasonable and intelligent conclusion drawn from hints provided by the author.

Inflectional ending:

a unit of meaning that may be added to a root word.

Irony:

the contrast between what is expected, or what appears to be, and what actually is.

Kinesthetic skills (Tactile);

the ability to identify and match objects by touching and feeling

Language arts:

the verbal skills used in communicating and expressing ideas -

a group of skill subjects, the chief purpose of which is to teach control and proficiency in the use of the English language; commonly included reading, language (oral and written), speech, spelling, and handwriting; includes the fields of radio, television, and motion pictures.



Language experience approach:

an integrated language arts program which builds upon the inter-relationship between and among reading and the related language arts of writing, speaking, and listening; use is made of individual and group compositions as reading materials in the language arts approach to the teaching of reading.

Legend:

a story told to explain how or why something happened or originated.

Linguistic analysis:

the identification and classification of the structural properties (semantic, phonetic, analogic) of a verbal or orthographic message.

Linguistic approach:

an approach to beginning reading instruction distinguished by the systematic control of the introduction of sound and letter relationships; use of a sight vocabulary and picture clues to meaning as in traditional basal reader approaches are not aspects of the most linguistically based programs for beginning reading.

Linguistics:

the study of the nature and use of language.

Li rary material:

a broad term encompassing all forms of literature using all media.

Literature:

the body of writings in prose or verse.

Language Arts Guide definition - all media in narrative, story, or descriptive form experienced and expressed through all senses.

Lyric poetry:

the expression of the poet's own moods, reflections, experiences, or emotions in musical language.

Mechanics:

the written symbols that provide clarity for the reader that vocal inflections, intonations, and pauses provide for the listener.

Metaphor:

an implied comparison. It may apply the name of one subject to another which it resembles.

Ex. "The tumbleweeds are the lost children of the desert."

Meter:

the exact measurement of the units of accent in a line of poetry.



-498- 428

Metrical poetry:

possesses regular rhythm (and usually rhyme) and is arranged in stanzas.

Mood:

the author's use of words to create a feeling or emotion.

Morpheme:

minimal combinations or units of sound that possess semantic (dictionary) meaning.

Myth:

a story presented as having really happened in a previous age, explaining the cosmological and supernatural traditions or beliefs of people.

Narrative poetry:

tells a story in various forms, including the great epic and the ballad.

Novel:

fictitious prose tale in which characters and actions professing to represent those in real life are portrayed in a plot.

Onomatopoeia:

the adaptation of the sound of words to the sense or meaning conveyed by them.

Ex. "How they tinkle, tinkle, tinkle, In the icy air of night!"

Oral language development:

the ability to understand words - the ability to express oneself verbally

Orthography:

spelling according to standard usage; the study of spelling.

Orthography, traditional:

the usual 26-letter alphabet as distinguished from modified alphabets.

erception:

the unified awareness derived from sensory processes when a stimulus is present (an awareness through the senses).

Personification:

a form of metaphor in which a lifeless object, an animal, or an idea is given human qualities.

Ex. "Night's candles are burnt out, and jocund day Stands tiptoe on the misty mountain top."



Phoneme:

a single significant speech sound; the smallest unit of sound that can make a difference in meaning but has no meaning in itself.

Phonetic analysis:

the process of associating letter sounds with their symbols and blending the sounds into syllables.

Plot:

the significant pattern of action in a short story, novel, or play, usually involving one or more conflicts.

Plural:

a word denoting more than one.

Poetry:

that form of literature that embodies and conveys imaginative thought.

Point of view:

in literature, the person's eyes through which we view the action.

Possessive:

a unit added at the end of a root word to denote ownership.

Prefix:

a unit added at the beginning of a root word.

Rhythm:

a series of stressed and unstressed sounds in a group of words.

Root word (base word):

a simple word that includes no additions.

Satire:

a literary work in which the author ridicules the vices or follies of mankind, usually for the purpose of producing some change in attitude or action.

Scansion:

the process of measuring units of accent.

Schwa:

the vowel sound heard in most unstressed English syllables.

Sentence structure:

the development of thoughts into organized word patterns.

Service words:

those words needed in order to be able to understand and follow directions.



Setting:

the time and place in which the events of a narrative occur.

Sight word:

a word which a child should know by sight, and not one on which he must use word attack skills;

a word which a child has decoded using word attack skills repeatedly until he has developed instant recognition.

Simile:

a comparison between two persons or things that are in most respects totally unlike. Like or as is used.

Ex. "The road was like a ribbon of moonlight."

Slang:

language which has a vocabulary composed typically of coinages, arbitrarily changed words, and extravagant, forced, or facetious figures of speech, frequently peculiar to a particular group, trade, or pursuit.

Sonnet:

a complete poem of fourteen lines (written in iambic pentameter) consisting of an octave (the first eight lines) and a sestet (the last six lines) and expressing a single idea or emotion.

Sound awareness:

the ability to receive and differentiate auditory stimuli.

Structural analysis:

the means by which a reader identifies units in words, including syllables, and sees relationships between root words and inflected or derived forms of these root words.

Suffix:

a unit added at the end of a root word.

Syllable:

a part of a word spoken as a unit, containing one vowel sound.

Symbolism:

the use of one thing to represent another.

Synonyms:

words which have the same or nearly the same meaning.

Syntax:

the area of grammatical study dealing with sentence structure and word relations as established by usage.



Synthetic method:

a method of teaching reading of progressively larger and more complex units beginning with the letters of the alphabet, followed by the syllables, then with monosyllabic words, to phrases and whole sentences.

Tall tale:

a type of American folk literature dealing with heroes with exaggerated characteristics and abilities, and each reflecting something of the age or area that produced him.

Theme:

the underlying meaning of a literary work; a general truth about life or mankind.

Transform:

a sentence that does not follow a Basic Sentence Pattern or a sentence in which addition of words changes the original meaning.

Usage:

concerned with the appropriateness of language (formal and informal) in context.

Visual association:

the ability to understand non-categorical relationships between pictures of objects or experiences presented visually - (ex. - pen goes with pencil, not with bucket)

Visual classification:

the ability to understand categorical relationships between objects or experiences presented visually - (ex. - airplane goes with car rather than with tree)

Visual discrimination:

the ability to visually differentiate the forms and symbols in one's environment.

Visual memory - Visual-motor memory:

the ability to recall and to reproduce prior visual and motor experiences.

Visual sequential memory:

the ability to recall in correct sequence and detail prior visual information.

Vowel digraph:

a single vowel sound with double spelling.



-502- 432